CoreRated.

CoreRated Technical Guide

Version 1.0.7 – 04/02/2026 – Phase 1 | Full credit requirements included

Usage Notice

- This guide provides operational guidance, not legal or technical advice. Where regulations apply, organisers should ensure compliance.
- Evidence must be accurate and traceable to the event. Do not share commercially sensitive data without appropriate permissions.
- For Phase 1, CoreRated issues a Recognition Certificate on approval; additional outputs will be introduced in later phases.
- Do not include personal data unless necessary; if included, redact non-essential fields.
- CoreRated may update verification rules and this document; always reference the latest effective edition.

Contents:

1. **Introduction and purpose of CoreRated**
2. **What CoreRated assesses and how it works (overview)**
3. **How to use CoreRated**
4. **What the event organiser receives**
5. **Scoring system overview**
6. **Impact areas overview**
7. **Green Claims Compliance Information**
8. **Credit requirements library**
9. **Terminology and evidence types**
10. **Appendices:**
    - **A. Scoping Logic and Examples**
    - **B. Data Dictionary**
    - **C. Glossary**
    - **D. Green Claims Register**
    - **E. Green Claims References**

1) Introduction and purpose of CoreRated

Core Principles

- **Evidence-based and practical:** Criteria map to actions that can be planned, delivered, and evidenced during real event timelines.
- **Accessible:** Plain language, concise steps, checklists and tables wherever possible.
- **Relevant by design**: Deterministic scoping ensures that applicable credits are prioritised.
- **Proportionate:** Focus on actions with clear environmental benefit and reasonable effort.
- **Transparent:** Clear rules, versioning and verification standards.
- **Improvement focused:** Recognises progress and highlights next best practices.

CoreRated is a practical framework that helps event organisers plan, deliver and evidence sustainability actions across the full event lifecycle. It converts recognised good practice and international standards guidance into clear credits that can be selected, completed, and verified. The outcome is a transparent record of what was done and a recognition level that can be communicated with confidence.

Strong sustainability practice is no longer optional. It reduces emissions and costs across energy, waste, and logistics, improves audience and partner expectations, and supports compliance with evolving industry guidance and green claims rules. CoreRated provides a shared playbook: how to implement sustainable actions, what to ask suppliers for, how to set targets, what to measure, and how to present it, so event organisers can focus on delivery while staying compliant and avoiding greenwash. **In short, it turns intent into proven outcomes that build reputation and open doors with sponsors and funders, helping events perform better today while contributing to long-term environmental improvement.**

Purpose of this guide

- Explain what CoreRated assesses and how assessments work.
- Show how deterministic scoping selects the credits that apply to an event.
- Provide simple steps for planning, delivery, and post-event evidence collection.
- Describe the Phase 1 output: the recognition certificate, and how your assessment outcome is confirmed after verification.
- Give short summaries of each impact area so organisers can find the right actions quickly.

Who should use this guide

- Primary: event organisers and their event delivery teams.
- Secondary: production teams, venue managers, vendors and contractors, and independent verifiers.

2) What CoreRated assesses and how it works

What it assesses: CoreRated assesses sustainability actions, controls and outcomes across defined impact areas that cover **travel and transport, materials, energy and emissions, management, production and purchasing, waste, education and awareness, water, nature and biodiversity, and other innovations.** Each impact area contains credits with clear criteria, scoping reasoning, assessment requirements, rationale, best practices, and references to standards that support the guidance.

How it works:

- **Deterministic scoping:** When an organiser creates a new event, a questionnaire captures event metadata such as venue type, temporary infrastructure, energy sources, expected audience, F&B, waste streams, logistics, and any interaction with natural features. The tool uses deterministic logic to suggest in-scope credits to the user.
- **Selection:** Organisers may remove a portion of their suggested credits to focus delivery. They also may wish to add credits that were not initially suggested to increase the breadth of their sustainability goals. The subset of credits the organiser chooses to take forward is their selected credits. Recognition is awarded based on the proportion of selected credits completed with verified evidence.
- **Evidence and verification:** Organisers provide shared folder links to evidence showing their compliance with the criteria and any best practices they choose to complete. See Section 9: Terminology and evidence for accepted evidence types and rules. Use a simple folder structure and clear filenames so reviewers can find items quickly. From there, upon verification of evidence, the event organiser receives their recognition award.

Lifecycle coverage (summary)

- Submission of evidence is organised into pre-event and post-event phases. Event-time actions occur on-site, but their records are included in the post-event submission. See Section 3: How to use CoreRated for the practical timeline and checklists.

Applicability and boundaries

- **Event types in-scope:** Festivals, conferences, exhibitions, trade shows, sports/music/entertainment events, community events, and temporary pop-ups.
- **Boundary:** Actions within the organiser's control at the venue or site, plus contracted services (e.g. F&B, cleaning, waste, logistics). Venue base-building systems are considered where the organiser has operational influence or can obtain verified data.
- **Outside scope events:** Permanent venue works outside event control, attendee behaviour offsite unless influenced by event interventions, and third-party actions without a contractual or operational link to the event.
- **Edge case:** Virtual-only events are generally out of scope. However, where the organiser controls sustainability-relevant elements such as streaming infrastructure, staff briefings, or attendee communications, CoreRated may still suggest a limited set of applicable credits.
- **Multi-venue city events:** Treat each venue as an event site; combine evidence in the post-event submission with venue tags.

3) How to use CoreRated

Quick-start checklist

1. Create the event profile and complete the questionnaire on the website or through the mobile app to generate in-scope credits.
2. Review the suggested list of in-scope credits. Add or remove credits where appropriate for the event.
3. Assign an owner and due date for each selected credit. Record what pre-event and post-event evidence will be provided.
4. Add required clauses to RFQs and contracts for suppliers and vendors. Include expectations for F&B, waste, water, energy, logistics and education.
5. Plan measurement and layout: meters or submeters, generator fuel logs, transport mode counts, waste weighbridge tickets, water meter reads and any needed data exports.
6. Prepare event-time logging (for post-event submission): checklists, photos with timestamps, training attendance records, signage locations and contractor briefing notes.
7. After the event, reconcile metrics and submit cloud links to evidence. Ensure files are named clearly and link to dates, locations and responsible parties.
8. Submit for verification. Once your evidence has been reviewed and approved, you will be issued a CoreRated recognition certificate, provided you meet the required proportion of completed credits (see Section 5).

Lifecycle timeline

- Pre-event: confirm scope and selection, set supplier requirements, brief teams, schedule training, complete planning/risk assessments and layout designs, and set baselines and monitoring plans.
- On-site: implement controls, monitor energy, water and waste, manage site vehicles, machinery and pedestrians, capture records for post-event submission, collect feedback and resolve issues.
- Post-event: collect final data, reconcile and analyse results, complete any donations or reuse steps, finalise offsetting/community partnerships, upload evidence and publish outputs.

Submission tips

- Provide shared external links only (no direct file uploads). Ensure links are accessible to verifiers and remain valid throughout the review period.
- Annotate documents to highlight relevant sections and dates.
- Check completeness against each credit's assessment list before submission.

Templates and Starter Pack

Use the CoreRated Starter Pack to make these steps easier. It provides a 60-minute kick-off checklist, Evidence Pack Setup guidance (folder structure, naming, and access rules), and simple tools to keep credit ownership, evidence links, and submission organised (Evidence Index and Action Planner). It also includes quick-start credit summaries and ready-to-use email inserts plus closeout checklists to reduce gaps and avoidable clarification requests. For supplier-specific requests, use the Supplier Data and Evidence Request Templates Pack alongside the Starter Pack.

CoreRated.

4) What the event organiser receives

Once the organiser submits their assessment and verification is complete, CoreRated will confirm the outcome for the named event edition. For Phase 1, the only downloadable output is the Recognition Certificate.

Recognition Certificate: An official CoreRated certificate confirming the event's recognition level, issued after verification. It is intended for sharing with stakeholders and inclusion in procurement, sponsorship, and post-event reporting materials.

The certificate will include (as applicable):

- Event name, location, and assessment date (named event edition).
- Recognition level (Platinum/Gold/Silver, or no recognition level where applicable).
- Scope transparency summary: suggested credits (questionnaire), selected credits (organiser), and verified achieved credits (confirmed after review).
- Any headline metrics (where available and verified).

If no recognition level is achieved: A certificate is not issued. During verification, reviewers may request clarifications or additional supporting evidence for specific credits where the submitted evidence is incomplete or unclear. Once verification is complete, the assessment is closed for that event edition.

Assessment record (in the tool): Selected credits, statuses, and evidence links remain available in the organiser's account as the audit trail for the named event edition. This record supports internal learning and future planning and should be retained alongside supplier documentation.

See Section 5 for how suggested, selected, and verified achieved credits are defined and how the score is calculated.

CoreRated.

5) Scoring system overview

Method

Suggested credits (in-scope): When creating a new event, the organiser completes the CoreRated questionnaire. Using deterministic logic from these answers, CoreRated creates a list of suggested in-scope credits that apply to each event.

Selection (the assessed set): The organiser selects the credits they want to achieve. Selected credits form the assessed list and the scoring denominator. Organisers may remove some suggested credits to concentrate effort, and may add credits that were not initially suggested to widen sustainability ambition.

Evidence and verification: Credits are only counted as achieved when sufficient event-specific evidence is provided and verified (including post-event evidence where required). The organiser's in-tool progress is a live, self-assessed view until verification is complete.

Submission: Organisers submit their assessment after the event, once post-event evidence can be provided. Submission sends the organiser's full selected credit list together with their evidence links and self-declared statuses for review. CoreRated reviewers confirm which credits have been achieved based on the submitted evidence.

Score: The percentage score is the proportion of verified achieved credits against the number of credits selected by the organiser (verified achieved ÷ selected credits × 100).

Recognition levels:

- **Platinum: ≥ 75% of selected credits achieved**
- **Gold: ≥ 50% and < 75% of selected credits achieved**
- **Silver: ≥ 25% and < 50% of selected credits achieved**
- **No recognition level: < 25% (results still recorded, but no certificate is issued.)**

Additional rules:

- **No rounding up:** The score will not be rounded up to the nearest percentage (49.7% does not equal 50%).
- **No partial credit:** Each selected credit is either complete (1) or not complete (0) based on evidence; there are no 0.5 scores.
- **No mandatory credits:** There are no single "gatekeeper" credits; recognition is based purely on the proportion of selected credits completed.
- **Selection lock (denominator lock):** The list of selected credits is locked on the event build start date. From this point, organisers cannot add or remove credits from their selection. This prevents credits being removed after delivery to artificially increase the completion percentage.
- **Post-event evidence requirement:** Many credits require post-event evidence (for example on-site photos, logs, contractor reports, or final data). Organisers are therefore expected to submit after the event has concluded so post-event evidence can be provided.
- **Post-submission lock:** Once submitted, the selected credits, statuses, and evidence links are locked for review. Any changes after submission require a new assessment/submission (or a formal change request).
- **Event-edition specific:** Only evidence from the named event edition counts towards completion.
- **Scope transparency (anti-gaming):** CoreRated records the questionnaire-based suggested credit list for the event alongside the organiser's selected credit list. Scope context (for example counts of suggested credits vs selected credits, and the verified achieved total) is shown on public-facing outputs to support transparency and stakeholder scrutiny.

CoreRated.

5) Scoring system overview (cont.)

Worked examples

The examples below are illustrative only. They show how scoped credits, selected credits, and completed credits combine to produce a percentage score and recognition level. For full scoping logic, see Appendix A – Scoping logic overview and examples.

A. Indoor conference

2 days, 3000 attendees, city convention centre, grid power, on-site catering.
Suggested credits (after deterministic scoping): **63**.
Selected credits (after the organiser removes some lower priority items to focus delivery): **53**
Completed with verified evidence: **39**
Calculation: **39 ÷ 53 × 100 = 73.6% → Gold** (≥ 50% and < 75%)
This example shows a typical indoor event where some nature and generator-related credits are scoped out automatically, the organiser trims a small number of lower-priority credits, and most of the remaining selected credits are completed to achieve Gold.

A. Outdoor day festival
20000 attendees, city park, multiple stages, generators and battery-hybrids, market vendors.
Suggested credits (more complex, multi-impact-area event): **72**
Selected credits (the organiser removes a small number to focus delivery): **64**
Completed with verified evidence: **56**
Calculation: **56 ÷ 64 × 100 = 87.5% → Platinum** (≥ 75%)
Here, a large outdoor event has more scoped credits because the organiser controls transport, temporary power, vendors, water, waste, and biodiversity. A high proportion of selected credits are completed, so the score falls well into the Platinum range.

B. Pop-up brand activation
2 days, shopping-centre forecourt, small footprint, no catering, grid power.
Suggested credits (smaller, lower-complexity event): **38**
Selected credits (after removing some items that are not in focus for this edition): **30**
Completed with verified evidence: 12
Calculation: **12 ÷ 30 × 100 = 40% → Silver** (≥ 25% and < 50%)
This smaller activation has fewer scoped credits overall, but the recognition level is still determined purely by the percentage of selected credits completed, not by event size or budget.

At a glance

Event	Suggested credits	Selected credits	Completed	Percentage	Recognition
Indoor conference	63	53	39	39 ÷ 53 × 100 = 73.6%	Gold
Outdoor festival	72	64	56	56 ÷ 64 × 100 = 87.5%	Platinum
Pop-up activation	38	30	12	12 ÷ 30 × 100 = 40%	Silver

CoreRated.

6) Impact areas overview

Events are temporary cities with real environmental footprints. These ten Impact Areas focus action where it cuts carbon and waste, protects people and places, and strengthens the licence to operate. Use them to set outcomes, align suppliers and teams, and evidence performance you can stand behind.

TT1 Travel & Transport – Fewer cars, cleaner access
Why it matters: Travel can be the biggest emissions source for events and a major driver of congestion and local air-quality impacts.
Typical actions:

- Promote public transport, park & ride, and active travel (cycling) ahead of private car use.
- Manage parking supply and incentives so sustainable options are the easiest choice.
- Plan efficient contractor logistics and safe on-site movement for site vehicles, machinery, and pedestrians, including staff/crew travel plans and (where used) attendee-travel carbon offsetting.

Typical evidence: Travel plan + comms screenshots/links; parking and cycling provisions; logistics/delivery plan; offsetting approach (if used).
Key metrics: Mode split, shuttle/park & ride uptake, parking utilisation, delivery/vehicle movement counts.

MT2 Materials – Lower-impact builds, less plastic, better circularity
Why it matters: Materials drive embodied carbon and determine whether assets can be reused or recovered instead of wasted.
Typical actions:

- Specify low-impact materials and avoid high-impact/unrecyclable choices (including eliminating single-use plastic items).
- Design products/packaging for recycling or composting based on local infrastructure.
- Reduce over-ordering, prioritise reuse/rental, and prefer suppliers with ethical/environmental credentials.

Typical evidence: Specs and supplier declarations; hire/rental agreements; materials list and packaging standards; ordering controls.
Key metrics: % hired/reused vs purchased, single-use plastic items avoided, % packaging compatible with local recovery routes.

EE3 Energy and Emissions – Efficient power, credible emissions reporting
Why it matters: Energy choices affect show reliability, cost, and emissions—especially where generators are used.
Typical actions:

- Carry out a pre-event energy audit and apply a power management hierarchy in planning.
- Use efficient lighting/equipment, power-off protocols, and right-sized generators (or cleaner alternatives).
- Monitor energy during the event (metering/sub-metering where appropriate) and report Scope 1 & 2 emissions; use renewable electricity or offsets where applicable.

Typical evidence: Power plan/audit; generator specs and fuel logs; meter/sub-meter data; renewables/offset records; emissions report method.
Key metrics: kWh, litres of fuel, peak demand, Scope 1 & 2 tCO_2e.

6) Impact areas overview (cont.)

MN4 Management – Clear ownership, supplier standards, shared targets

Why it matters: Management systems turn sustainability intent into consistent delivery and defensible outcomes.

Typical actions:

- Appoint a sustainability lead and run production sustainability briefings.
- Embed sustainability policy into supplier selection and prioritise local suppliers where feasible.
- Set and share sustainability targets with key contractors and track delivery.

Typical evidence: Roles/responsibilities; briefing materials and attendance; supplier policy/criteria; target-setting and contractor comms.

Key metrics: Contractor engagement rate, target completion, issues/actions closed out.

PP5 Production & Purchasing – Smarter procurement across production and F&B

Why it matters: Purchasing decisions lock in impacts, cost, and delivery risk across production assets and supplier delivery.

Typical actions:

- Hire/reuse technical and structural equipment and adopt modular/touring-ready set approaches where possible.
- Standardise consumables (e.g., rechargeable batteries) to reduce waste and repeated purchasing.
- Set sustainable F&B/vendor policies (plant-forward options, certified ingredients, bulk dispense drinks where feasible).

Typical evidence: Hire/purchase records; design specs; battery policy and procurement; vendor policies/menus and sourcing evidence.

Key metrics: % hired vs purchased, rechargeable adoption rate, % plant-forward options, % certified ingredients (where applicable).

WS6 Waste – Higher capture, less contamination, better reporting

Why it matters: Waste performance is highly visible and strongly affected by system design, signage, and contractor reporting quality.

Typical actions:

- Apply the waste hierarchy and set standards for suppliers (packaging, reusables, no single-use plastic in key areas).
- Provide clear multi-stream separation with prominent signage and trained staff/contractors.
- Implement donation/repurpose routes and require a post-event waste breakdown report (including any zero waste-to-landfill commitment tracking).

Typical evidence: Waste plan; bin/signage layouts and photos; staff briefings; contractor weigh tickets/reports; donation records.

Key metrics: Total waste (kg), recycling/composting rate, contamination rate, % diverted from landfill.

EA7 Education & Awareness – Better behaviour through comms, training, and feedback

Why it matters: Even great systems fail without clear communication—education drives compliance and impact.

Typical actions:

- Make sustainability messaging visible onsite and in pre-event comms.
- Brief staff and contractors on sustainability priorities and how to comply.
- Use engagement tools (QR resources, gamification), collect feedback, and spotlight sustainability metrics.

Typical evidence: Comms plan + screenshots; briefing decks and attendance; QR/resource links; feedback summary; metrics displays/photos.

Key metrics: Engagement (clicks/scans), training completion, feedback results, observed compliance rates.

6) Impact areas overview (cont.)

WT8 Water – Efficient use, strong hygiene, credible monitoring
Why it matters: Water and sanitation affect safety and experience; inefficient use increases cost and environmental pressure.
Typical actions:

- Include water planning in the pre-event sustainability brief/risk assessment and set water-efficient setup/cleaning methods.
- Provide hydration stations to reduce bottled water and display conservation messaging at points of use.
- Issue water conservation guidelines to staff/suppliers, monitor usage during the event, and share water insights post-event (including partnerships that support replenishment where relevant).

Typical evidence: Water plan/risk assessment; hydration point map and photos; cleaning method statements; monitoring logs; post-event insights.
Key metrics: Water use (where measurable), refill volumes/usage, number of hydration points, low-water cleaning adoption

NB9 Nature & Biodiversity – Avoid harm, protect sensitive areas, leave a positive legacy
Why it matters: Events can damage habitats through trampling, disturbance, and pollution; prevention protects venues and long-term licences to operate.
Typical actions:

- Conduct an ecological site risk assessment and design the layout to avoid sensitive features.
- Time activity to avoid ecologically sensitive periods and protect vegetation/ground cover during build.
- Provide onsite education and deliver a biodiversity-positive legacy action where feasible.

Typical evidence: Risk assessment and maps; protection measures and briefings; before/after photos; legacy action records.
Key metrics: Incidents (count/severity), protected area measures, reinstatement completion, legacy outputs delivered.

OT10 Other – Cross-cutting integrity, inclusion, innovation, and community value
Why it matters: Some of the most important outcomes sit across all impact areas—fairness, ethics, innovation, and local benefit.
Typical actions:

- Integrate inclusive event design considerations into planning and delivery.
- Apply an ethical brand & sponsorship policy and ensure claims align with evidence.
- Encourage innovation in sustainability practice and create local participation opportunities.

Typical evidence: Accessibility/inclusion plan elements; sponsorship policy and approvals; innovation pilots and learnings; local engagement records.
Key metrics: Participation outcomes, sponsor compliance checks, innovation trials implemented, feedback indicators.

CoreRated.

7) Green Claims Compliance in Public Communications Information

Purpose

This section ensures that any environmental statements made in public communications are specific, accurate, substantiated, and compliant with applicable UK, EU, and US requirements, supported by relevant ISO standards. It protects audiences from being misled and protects organisers, sponsors, and venues from enforcement and reputational risk.

Scope

This guidance applies to sustainability-related communications and claims for the named event edition from contract award up to 90 days after the event closes. Within that window, CoreRated may review claims that rely on CoreRated outputs and may request clarifications or corrective actions if needed. Organisers remain responsible for the ongoing accuracy and legal compliance of any CoreRated-related claims, case studies, sponsor decks, websites, social media posts and other assets that continue to be used beyond 90 days while those assets remain in circulation.

Governance and minimum controls

- Establish a formal pre-publication review and approval process for all public communications. Review against ISO 14021 and applicable UK, EU, and US rules, and document approvals before publication.
- Substantiate every environmental claim with specific evidence. Define scope and timeframe clearly. Use qualifiers where needed. Avoid broad or absolute terms unless fully justified under the relevant regime. Maintain an evidence file that links tests, calculations, factor sources, certifications, and contracts to each claim.
- Prohibit unverified sustainability labels. Avoid claims that rely solely on offsetting. If offsets are referenced, present them separately with transparent method, scope, and residuals.
- Maintain a Green Claims Register that maps each claim to channel and asset, exact wording, intended audience, underlying evidence, standards or laws checked, approver, publication date, and planned review or withdrawal date.
- Train all communications owners and approvers on current rules and high-risk terms. Use pre-publication copy advice for UK non-broadcast assets where appropriate.

See Appendix D for the full Green Claims Register field list and expected content.

Substantiation and wording

- Use discipline on high-risk terms such as “eco-friendly,” “plastic-free,” “zero waste,” “carbon neutral,” and “100% renewable.” Provide on-the-same-medium qualifiers that explain scope, boundary, data year, methods, and material exclusions.
- Build a short house glossary and a banned or qualified terms list to guide writers, designers, sponsors, and agencies.

Pre-event and post-event evidence expectations

- Pre-event: Provide the draft Green Claims Register and substantiation packs per claim. Include emissions calculation sheets with factor sources and versions, renewable electricity evidence (for example REGOs, GoOs, RECs), certification licences and scope statements, supplier attestations, test reports, final copy and artwork with qualifiers highlighted, and screenshots of on-page disclosures. Include training materials and sign-off records.
- Post-event: Provide published examples with dates and channels, plus an outcomes log of any corrections, withdrawals, complaints, and regulator correspondence.

7) Green Claims Compliance in Public Communications Information (cont.)

Where to apply this guidance in CoreRated

Apply this process whenever preparing public communications that reference sustainability across the specification, including but not limited to: travel and transport offsetting, packaging and recyclability claims, renewable electricity or neutrality claims, supplier ethics statements, food and drink policies/certifications, zero waste commitments, post-event metrics, water initiatives, biodiversity legacy actions, brand and sponsorship ethics, and innovation claims.

This guidance directly supports delivery of CoreRated impact areas MN4 (sustainability governance, approvals and sign-off) and EA7 (publishing sustainability metrics and claims) and should be applied wherever those credits are in scope for the event.

Practical templates and tools

- One-page disclosure standards for common claims such as “100% renewable electricity,” “carbon neutral ticket,” and “plastic-free.”
- Approved qualifier blocks for small spaces such as on-site screens and social posts.
- Training deck with recent rulings and case studies.
- Use UK CAP Copy Advice for high-reach non-broadcast campaigns.

Authority panel

- ISO: ISO 14021; ISO 14063; ISO 14068-1 — technical rules for self-declared claims, communications governance, and neutrality disclosures.
- UK: CMA Green Claims Code; CAP Code Section 11 guidance — requirements for substantiation and on-medium qualifiers in the UK.
- EU: Directive (EU) 2024/825 — restrictions on generic/unverified claims and sustainability labels across Europe.
- US: FTC Green Guides — definitions and qualification expectations for common environmental terms for US based events.

See Appendix E for the full list of references.

Editorial note: This guidance is normative for communications quality and applies across all impact areas where environmental claims are made.

8) Credit requirements library

Each credit follows the standard CoreRated format:

[Code] Credit Title

Criteria (Must do): 3 to 6 clear bullet points outlining exactly what the event organiser must do to reach the credit.

Scoping: Paragraph describing event types and related infrastructure/needs that are in scope and out of scope for this credit.

Assessment:

- **Pre-event:** Specific, actionable evidence items that show pre-event planning.
- **Post-event:** Specific, actionable evidence items that show on-site and post-event actions and controls.

Rationale: Why the criteria matter for sustainability.

Best Practices: Short items that expand upon the criteria section, each with a justification and potential evidence to show they've been implemented.

References: Key ISO 20121 clauses as well as relevant international standards, UK, EU and US sources. References follow Harvard style as per the examples in Appendix E, with a one-sentence explanation of relevance for each.

The pages that follow contain the complete set of CoreRated credit requirements for Phase 1. These are included as an offline reference for organisers, suppliers and verifiers, and are ordered by impact area and credit ID. Use the PDF bookmarks (document outline) to jump to an impact area or a specific credit code.

CoreRated.

Impact area: Travel and Transport

ID: TT1.1

Version: August 2025 version 2

Promoting Sustainable Transport Over Private Cars

Criteria

The event must provide clear, visible messaging that encourages attendees to avoid private car use and opt for lower-carbon alternatives.

To be awarded this credit the event organiser must:

1. Provide clear, visible messaging that encourages attendees to avoid private car use and opt for lower-carbon alternatives.
2. Ensure this messaging appears in at least two attendee-facing separate channels, such as the event website, ticketing communications, email confirmations, or on-site signage.
3. Reference viable lower-carbon alternatives, such as public transport, walking or cycling, or shuttle services.
4. Publish this messaging before the point at which most attendees have finalised travel plans – ideally during ticket booking or event registration.

Scoping

This credit applies to all in-person events where attendees are expected to arrange their own travel. It focuses specifically on messaging and behavioural influence. It does not cover physical infrastructure changes or transport service provision (these are addressed under separate transport credits).

Assessment

Stage 1- Pre-Event:

- Submit planned communication drafts, mock-ups, or confirmed text showing how and where sustainable travel messaging will be delivered.
- Demonstrate that at least two channels are used and that messaging includes reference to viable alternatives.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Provide final published versions, screenshots, or photographs showing the live messaging as delivered.
- Include copies of signage, webpage links, or attendee-facing emails.

CoreRated.

Rationale

Transport is often the single largest contributor to an event's overall emissions. While many aspects of travel may be outside the organiser's direct control, what must fall within the organiser's control is how the event communicates preferred travel methods. This credit focusses on the power of messaging and how and where organisers encourage attendees to avoid private car-use. Messaging can directly influence behaviour when delivered early, clearly, and across the right channels. It sets expectations, and supports a shift toward public, active, or shared transport without requiring physical infrastructure changes. This is a low-cost, high-impact action that should be standard practice for any event with sustainability goals.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Provide practical journey details or direct links to local transport planners, public transport timetables, or cycling facilities.
- Make sustainable travel the default message, rather than an optional extra.
- Reinforce messaging at multiple touchpoints, including during ticketing, pre-event emails and on-site announcement.

May:

- Use MCs, signage, or digital screens at the event to remind attendees of sustainable travel options for onward journeys or future visits.
- Highlight any carbon savings or co-benefits to encourage behavioural change.

Evidence may include:

- Screenshots of booking pages, attendee emails, or website banners.
- Copies of physical signage or digital boards used on site.
- Communication plans or comms team briefs showing when and where messaging was deployed.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 — Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clauses 7.4, 6.2 and 9.1: Mandate clear sustainability communications, measurable objectives and evaluation used for travel messaging.

Department for Transport (2021) Decarbonising Transport: A Better, Greener Britain. London: DfT.

- UK strategy that explicitly prioritises modal shift to public transport and active travel, supporting messaging to reduce private-car use.

UK Government MHCLG (2024) National Planning Policy Framework (December 2024). London: MHCLG.

- Defines 'sustainable transport modes' and expects developments to promote them—useful anchor for event travel communications language.

European Commission (2021) The New EU Urban Mobility Framework, COM(2021) 811 final. Brussels: EC.

- Calls for stronger public transport, multimodality and active mobility, providing principles to reflect in event travel comms.

Rupprecht Consult for EC (2019) Guidelines for Developing and Implementing a Sustainable Urban Mobility Plan (2nd ed.). Brussels: Eltis.

- Practical guidance on target-setting, monitoring and communication applicable to event travel messaging.

U.S. DOT/DOE/EPA/HUD (2023) U.S. National Blueprint for Transportation Decarbonization (Fact Sheet). Washington, DC.

- Identifies transportation as the largest U.S. GHG source and prioritises mode shift, supporting messaging that favours transit/active travel.

U.S. EPA (2025) Transportation Sector Emissions. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Current data showing transport's emissions share—evidence to include in attendee comms about why non-car travel matters.

United Nations (2015) Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development (A/RES/70/1). New York: United Nations.

- Target 11.2: Supports access to sustainable transport and recognises the role of behavioural interventions.

CoreRated.

Impact area: Travel and Transport

ID: TT1.2

Version: August 2025 version 2

Limiting Parking Provision with Alternatives

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Set a parking cap and pre-book policy by fixing a maximum on-site parking supply (e.g., a spaces-per-1,000-attendees ratio) and requiring advance booking for any general-parking spaces. Define exemptions for Blue Badge holders, essential production fleet, and emergency access
2. Provide or clearly signpost a viable alternative transport solution, such as park & ride services, off-site shuttles or designated remote parking zone connected by sustainable modes.
3. Communicate constraints and defaults by telling attendees early (website, ticketing, pre-event emails/SMS) that on-site parking is limited and that transit/shuttles/active travel are the defaults, with step-free options highlighted.

Scoping

This credit applies to all in-person events where attendees would reasonably expect on-site parking to be available.

It does not apply to:

- Rural or remote events with no viable alternative access.
- Disabled parking, emergency vehicles, or accessibility accommodations – these must be maintained as required by law.

Assessment

Stage 1- Pre-Event:

- Submit documented parking cap (numbers/ratios), pre-booking rules with exemptions, and site drawings showing bay counts, accessible bays, car-share/HOV priority, EV bays (if used), pedestrian routes and pick-up/drop-off layouts.
- Confirm the number of available general-attendee parking spaces and explain how access will be controlled.
- Provide documentation of the alternative solution such as contracts/SLAs and timetables for shuttles and park-and-ride.
- Include attendee communications such as screenshots/copy showing “limited parking” messaging, default alternatives, step-free routes and maps embedded in the ticket flow.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Submit photos of access restrictions.
- Provide published materials (e.g. travel maps or website info) showing attendee instructions.
- Include operational records such as hourly occupancy by zone, pre-book scans/ANPR, shuttle ridership, cycle-parking/valet counts or pick-up/drop-off steward logs.

Rationale

Restricting on-site parking is a proven intervention to reduce car dependency and shift behaviour toward shared or public transport. Events often generate large volumes of short, single-occupancy car trips- particularly if parking is unrestricted. This credit promotes intentional travel planning by controlling access and providing workable alternatives. Unlike travel messaging (TT1.1), this credit addresses physical access infrastructure and layout decisions to influence access and emissions outcomes.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Engage with local transport or traffic authorities to plan alternatives for more effective measures.
- Consider using timed-entry or digital permits to manage traffic flow and reduce peak congestion.
- Coordinate signage and stewards to guide attendees to alternative parking or shuttle pickup points.

May:

- Partner with local transport operators to offer discounted or priority shuttle services to further promote sustainable transport usage to attendees.
- Combine parking limits with incentives for carpooling or shared rides.

Evidence may include:

- Parking plans or maps
- Shuttle service agreements
- Attendee travel packs or emails with access info
- On-site photography

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 — Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 6.2: Supports setting a measurable parking-cap objective.
- Clause 8.1: Requires operating caps and alternatives.
- Clause 9.1: Requires monitoring occupancy, modal split and emissions for evaluation.

UK Government MHCLG (2024) National Planning Policy Framework (December 2024), London: MHCLG.

- Section 9 – Promoting sustainable transport, paragraph 113: Enables justified maximum parking standards and promotes sustainable transport, supporting caps with alternatives at events.

European Commission (2021) The New EU Urban Mobility Framework (COM(2021) 811 final). Brussels: EC.

- Calls for stronger public transport, multimodality and demand management—policy basis for limiting parking with credible alternatives.

EU Urban Mobility Observatory (2022) Parking and SUMP — Topic Guide. Brussels: EC/ELTIS.

- Explains why and how to use parking management strategically (benefits, economy, safety, space efficiency), directly supporting event-time supply caps plus alternatives.

U.S. EPA (2006; page updated 2025) Parking Spaces/Community Places — Finding the Balance through Smart Growth Solutions. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Documents environmental and place-making impacts of parking and strategies to reduce oversupply and support alternatives.

Parking Forum (2008) Event parking at established venues. Parking Forum Position Paper. London: British Parking Association.

- Outlines event-day permit/control zones (p.2–3), limited on-site supply with pre-booking (p.1), demand-management and enforcement measures (p.2–3), and shuttle/park-and-ride options including Park & (Cycle) Ride (p.3).

CoreRated.

Impact area: Travel and Transport

ID: TT1.3

Version: August 2025 version 2

Promotion of Public Transport

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Publish attendee-facing travel guidance that defaults to public transport (rail/metro/bus) across at least two sources (e.g. event website, ticketing journey, pre-event emails/SMS); include simple time/cost/CO_2e comparisons so transit is the easiest choice.
2. Embed a journey-planner or curated transit maps from key hubs (with step-free options) with schedules and provide clear last-mile instructions between stations/stops and entrances.
3. Where possible, partner with operators to offer incentives and capacity where appropriate (e.g., bundled/discounted tickets, later return services after the show) and signpost these prominently in comms.
4. This credit assesses the provision of operational information to support use of public transport, beyond encouragement or messaging (covered in TT1.1).

Scoping

This credit applies to all events held in locations that are considered reasonably accessible via public transport. This credit does not apply to remote venues with no service coverage or events where transport is fully organised by the host.

Assessment

Stage 1- Pre-Event:

- Show a documented communications plan that lists at least two channels for messaging (website, ticketing, email, SMS, social), the exact copy that defaults attendees to rail/metro/bus, the embedded journey-planner or curated transit maps, the step-free and accessibility notes, and a schedule for when this information will be sent.
- Show written confirmations or MOUs from public-transport operators that specify any bundled or discounted tickets, any extra or late services after the event, and the data to be received on redemptions or ridership.

Stage 2- Post-Event

- Include screenshots or physical signage of wayfinding drawings and final artwork for signs and maps that guide attendees from stations and bus stops to entrances.
- Show analytics for page views, journey-planner starts, transit-link clicks or the send/open/click

performance of your communications, demonstrating that the planned communications were delivered and engaged.

- Provide a travel emissions summary that estimates total CO_2e based on the observed mode mix and compares it with a private-car baseline, together with any assumptions and factors used.

Rationale

Providing detailed, real-time information about public transport enables behaviour change by removing uncertainty and making sustainable choices easier. Public transport messaging plays a big role in reducing car use at events and subsequently resulting in fewer emissions. However, even when people are open to public transport, lack of clear information or trust in timetables is a major barrier. Therefore, this credit ensures that public transport is made practical and available. This credit addresses functional access to service information.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Include direct links to local transport authorities, journey planners, or timetable PDFs to increase attendee peace of mind.
- Provide real-time updates about service changes, disruptions or delays through the event website, social media, or apps where possible to strengthen perceived reliability and uptake.
- Give attendees "last train/last bus" messaging on the day with live updates to reduce fallback to private cars by de-risking the return leg.

May:

- Organise and implement wayfinding from stations/stops with stewarded routes and lighting as clear last-mile reduces confusion and queues at car PUDO.

Evidence may include:

- Screenshots from event website or app showing last train/bus information.
- Pre-event attendee messaging screenshots or copies including links to public transport sites or real-time updates.
- Steward briefs for wayfinding and photographs of them.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 — Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 7.4: Requires defining what/when/with whom/how to communicate on sustainability; this underpins proactive attendee transit messaging and update cadence.
- Clause 8.3: Requires controlling outsourced processes/suppliers; use it to ensure transport operators and ticketing partners support your public-transport objectives (e.g., bundles, late services).
- Clause 9.1: Requires deciding what to monitor and how to evaluate; apply it to track message

engagement, transit uptake and CO_2e outcomes.

Department for Transport (2021) Bus Back Better: National Bus Strategy for England. London: DfT.

- Relevance: Sets national direction to grow bus use via integrated ticketing, information and partnerships, exactly the levers used to promote public transport for events.

UK Government (2014) Guidance: Travel Plans, Transport Assessments and Statements. London: DfT/MHCLG.

- Relevance: Endorses measures and information provision that facilitate sustainable mode choice which are applicable to event travel plans and comms.

European Commission (2021) The New EU Urban Mobility Framework (COM(2021) 811 final). Brussels: EC.

- Calls for strengthened public transport, multimodality and user information—policy basis for event-time transit promotion.

US National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine (2004) Traveler Response to Transportation System Changes Handbook, Third Edition: Chapter 11, Transit Information and Promotion. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.

- Evidence on how information and promotions influence transit uptake, useful for designing event transit comms and offers.

United Nations (2015) Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development (A/RES/70/1). New York: United Nations.

- Target 11.2: Supports access and information to public sustainable transport.

CoreRated.

Impact area: Travel and Transport

ID: TT1.4

Version: August 2025 version 2

Cycling Infrastructure Support

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Provide dedicated, secure cycle parking sized to expected demand (e.g., a published target ratio such as spaces per 100 attendees at peak), with stands that support frame and wheel, passive security and lighting where necessary. These can include temporary or modular set-ups. These facilities must be:
    a. Located within a reasonable walking distance of the main entrance.
    b. Clearly signposted and visible to cyclists.
    c. Available during event hours.
2. Publish clear attendee information showing cycle routes from nearby networks/stations, step-free approaches, opening hours, security arrangements and parking locations.

Scoping

This credit applies to all in-person events where cycling to the venue is feasible and safe.

It does not apply to remote outdoor events where cycling access is unsafe or unfeasible, or events with no public access.

Assessment

Stage 1- Pre-Event:

- Include site drawings and a capacity plan showing cycle-parking locations, quantities, stand types, accessible approaches, lighting and any CCTV/surveillance where appropriate.
- Submit attendee-facing materials (web pages, maps from key routes/stations, accessibility notes, e-bike charging info) prepared for publication.
- Provide a measurement plan that defines bike/valet counts, overflow triggers, short on-site/intercept surveys and a CO_2e method for "cycle vs. car" comparisons.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Submit clear photographs of the cycle parking in use during the event.
- Provide onsite signage photos demonstrating cycling parking and directions to the venue.
- Include a short summary of observed usage through rack occupancy, any overflow records and

valet tickets if implemented, with a CO_2e benefits summary comparing observed cycling trips to a private-car baseline using the stated factors and assumptions.

Rationale

Encouraging cycling to events is an important strategy for lowering emissions, easy road congestion, and improving accessibility. But uptake is limited unless secure, clearly designated cycling infrastructure is available. Temporary cycle parking provision is a low-cost, high-impact intervention that can support modal shift, especially at large or urban events.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Use best practice solutions like Sheffield stands, modular rack systems, or lightweight barriers that can be securely locked.
- Partner with local cycle hire or community groups to provide overflow parking or pop-up cycle hubs.

May:

- Offer staffed bike valet during peaks (with numbered claim tags and overflow plan) to increase perceived security and convenience, unlocking higher cycling uptake.
- Provide e-bike charging and basic repair/air points at cycle hubs to support modern fleets and reduce breakdown anxiety.

Evidence may include:

- Asset list, photos and maintenance logs showing charging and repair stations.
- Set-up, live and breakdown photos of modular rack systems, Sheffield stands or lightweight barriers in place.
- Communications outlining partnership agreements for overflow parking.
- Valet ticket totals, photographs and rotas for valet staff.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 — Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO. Clauses cited: 8.1, 7.4, 9.1.

- Clause 8.1: Requires planning and controlling operational processes which supports delivering and running cycle parking, valet, wayfinding and safe routes exactly as specified.
- Clause 7.4: Requires deciding what/when/how to communicate sustainability information, supporting publishing clear cycle access, step-free routes, and safety information to attendees.
- Clause 9.1: Requires defining what to monitor and how to evaluate, implemented in tracking cycle-parking uptake, valet counts, and CO_2e benefits and reviewing improvements.

Department for Transport (2020) Local Transport Note 1/20: Cycle Infrastructure Design. London: DfT.

- National design principles for safe, legible cycling routes and parking: useful to size, locate and detail event cycle facilities.

Transport for London (2014) London Cycling Design Standards (LCDS), Chapter 8: Cycle parking. Version 1 (December 2014; minor updates September 2016). London: Transport for London.

- Provides detailed, practical guidance on secure and inclusive cycle parking, covering stand types (e.g., Sheffield/tubular, two-tier, lockers, shelters), location and layout standards, and even temporary/moveable solutions

European Commission (2021) The New EU Urban Mobility Framework (COM(2021) 811 final). Brussels: EC.

- Prioritises active mobility and safe infrastructure, supporting dedicated cycle access for events

European Commission, Parliament & Council (2024) European Declaration on Cycling (OJ C 237, 03.04.2024). Brussels: EU.

- Political commitment recognising cycling's role in climate goals and calling for better infrastructure and parking provision.

Federal Highway Administration (2019) Bikeway Selection Guide (FHWA-SA-18-077). Washington, DC: U.S. DOT.

- Framework to choose appropriate bikeway types and manage conflicts near venues and event routes.

Association of Pedestrian and Bicycle Professionals (2015) Essentials of Bike Parking: Selecting and Installing Bicycle Parking that Works. Lexington, KY: APBP.

- Practical standards for rack types, spacing, security and valet/temporary parking layouts.

CoreRated.

Impact area: Travel and Transport

ID: TT1.5

Version: August 2025 version 2

Efficient Contractor Logistics

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the organiser must:

1. Provide clear guidance or requirements to all contractors, suppliers, or vendors that reduce transport emissions, minimise unnecessary trips, and help manage congestion during build, operation, and breakdown phases. This guidance must cover at least one practical measure to reduce impacts such as:
    a. Using consolidation and load-pooling where volume or access constraints justify it (e.g. a nearby consolidation hub or shared drop windows) to cut empty running and delivery trips while prioritising low-emission vehicles for shuttle legs.
    b. Setting preferred delivery windows/timed delivery slots, defined optimised routing to/from the site, off-peak scheduling where feasible, and one controlled access/egress with queue management.
    c. Enforcing a no unnecessary idling policy and requiring engines off during load/unload, monitoring compliance and briefing contractors on recognised idle-reduction technologies.
2. Require data reporting from contractors (trips, km, fuel/energy, vehicle type, load factor, idling minutes) for logistics CO_2e calculations and improvement targets in the future.

Scoping

This credit applies to any events where external contractors, suppliers or vendors deliver equipment, goods or services to the event site.

It does not apply to events with no supplier deliveries, and it does not cover internal staff travel (covered under TT1.6)

Assessment

Stage 1- Pre-Event:

- Provide evidence of a written contractor logistics plan showing delivery slots, approved routes, access control points, lay-over/holding areas, off-peak scheduling, and a communication protocol with traffic authorities and neighbours.
- Show confirmations with consolidation partners/operators (if used) covering location, operating hours, load-build process, and low-emission shuttle to site.

- Include the measurement plan defining how vehicle numbers will be captured by type/fuel, slot adherence, dwell times, load factors and idling compliance, plus the CO_2e method to report logistics emissions.
- Submit evidence of the selected measures being communicated to suppliers and contractors at the procurement stage in RFPs or SLAs/contracts and briefs.

Stage 2- Post-Event

- Include slot logs and gate data (arrivals/departures by hour, distance travelled by vehicle, on-time percentage, failed deliveries) and vehicle mix by fuel/Euro class or equivalent accreditation.
- Show consolidation records (number of inbound consignments consolidated, shuttle runs, average load factor) and idling compliance checks or telematics summaries.
- Provide a logistics CO_2e summary with assumptions and factors, plus a short review of what reduced trips/dwell time and what to improve next time.

Rationale

Transport logistics for contractor deliveries can be a major source of short-distance, high-frequency vehicle trips often with high-emitting or underloaded vehicles. Uncoordinated deliveries increase congestion and emissions. By actively planning logistics, consolidating deliveries, and encouraging clean transport options, events can reduce these negative impacts without need to control supplier's entire operations. This credit recognises forward planning and behaviour change through practical expectations and coordination.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Promote or prioritise suppliers who can demonstrate the use of electric, hybrid, or other low-emission delivery vehicles.
- Use a nearby consolidation hub for high-volume builds or constrained sites, with right-sized low-emission shuttles to the venue to raise load factors and cuts trips.
- Provide standardised driver induction covering routing, idling, reversing, and pedestrian interfaces to improve safety and speed turnaround.

May:

- Include incentives or recognition for suppliers who exceed minimum requirements (e.g. exclusively using zero-emission vehicles).

Evidence may include:

- Supplier communications demonstrating their ability to provide efficient transport vehicles.
- Consolidation receipts and shuttle runs with the listed site close to the venue.
- Signed inductions and toolbox talk logs for driver instructions.
- Post-event incentive examples or recognition on the event website or social media posts for

leading suppliers.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 — Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 8.3: Requires control of outsourced processes and suppliers, which is used to embed fleet/driver requirements and logistics SLAs into contractor agreements.
- Clause 8.1: Requires planning/controlling site operations, implemented in the contractor logistic plan (slots, routing, consolidation, on-site controls).
- Clause 9.1: Requires deciding what to monitor and how to evaluate, implemented through tracking delivery counts, dwell times, load factors and logistics-related emissions for improvement.

European Commission (2024) Sustainable Urban Logistics Plans (SULPs) — Recommendations. Brussels: EC.

- Strategic guidance on consolidation, time-windowing, routing and zero-emission city logistics—principles to embed in event contractor logistics.

European Commission (2021–2025) Zero-emission urban freight logistics and last-mile delivery (EU Urban Mobility Framework). Brussels: EC.

- EU policy direction for cleaner urban freight and last-mile solutions that support consolidation and low-emission event logistics.

FHWA (2018) Primer for Improved Urban Freight Mobility and Delivery (FHWA-HOP-18-020). Washington, DC: U.S. DOT.

- Summarises operations/logistics/technology strategies—time-windows, consolidation, curb management—that improve freight efficiency in urban areas.

U.S. EPA (2024–2025) SmartWay Program — Idle Reduction and Verified Technologies. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Evidence and tools to cut fuel use and emissions from trucks through idling reduction and technology—supports event idling policies and training.

Crown Commercial Service (n.d.) RM6279 — Framework Schedule 1: Specification. London: CCS.

- Explicitly requires suppliers to consolidate the number and frequency of deliveries whenever possible to meet Net Zero targets, directly underpinning efficient contractor logistics that cut trips, fuel use and emissions.

Transport for London (2020) Construction Logistics Plan (CLP) guidance (inc. CLOCS interface). London: TfL.

- Sets out how to plan and manage deliveries, routes, slots and safety for construction-type operations—directly applicable to event builds/de-rigs.

CoreRated.

Impact area: Travel and Transport

ID: TT1.6

Version: August 2025 version 2

Staff and Crew Travel Planning

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Develop a staff & crew travel plan covering build, live, and de-rig phases that sets a measurable objective (e.g., "≥60% of staff/crew trips by public transport, shared vehicles, walking/cycling") and explains how shifts, access times and facility provision will enable that outcome.
2. Coordinate and contract for alternatives to single-occupancy car use by agreeing crew shuttles or station transfers for early/late shifts, providing secure cycle parking and arranging off-site parking with pooled minibus shuttles where needed; embed these requirements in crew briefs.
3. Set fair, mode-supportive travel policies for paid staff and contractors (e.g., transit reimbursements or passes, car-share priority, mileage only where justified by equipment/unsocial hours/accessibility, and "no unnecessary idling" at load zones). Communicate these policies clearly before mobilisation.
4. Measure and report workforce travel: across ≥2 separate days during build/live/de-rig where applicable, capture mode share (quick polls or rota prompts), shuttle ridership, parking scans, cycle-parking counts, and estimate CO_2e using recognised factors.
5. Where artist/talent travel falls within contractual influence, include a Green Rider or contract clause that prioritises rail and shared ground transport over short-haul flights, avoids private aviation in favour of commercial services where flying is unavoidable, consolidates transfers into shared low-emission vehicles, and provides itinerary details in advance for emissions estimation.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events with significant on-site build, operation, or breakdown footprint involving on-site staff, crew, or suppliers.

It does not apply to:

- Attendee Travel (see TT1.1)
- Contractor deliveries (see TT1.5)
- Emissions reporting and offsetting (see TT1.7)

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit evidence of a written staff & crew travel plan with a mode-positive defaults, modal-share target, shift timings aligned to first/last services, mapped walking routes from hubs, shuttle/transfer timetables, and details of cycle parking and welfare facilities.
- Show crew-facing communications ready to publish (maps, step-free routes, "last train/bus" times, reimbursement instructions), plus a simple briefing to managers and team leads.
- Include a measurement plan describing how mode choice (e.g. roster prompts or quick polls), shuttle counts, cycle-parking usage and parking scans will be captured, and how CO_2e will be calculated using current official factors.
- If within organiser control, provide executed artist/talent contracts or Green Riders showing the travel mode hierarchy, data-sharing for itineraries, and shared-transfer requirements, along with booking confirmations or holds demonstrating rail selection and commercial flights where flying is necessary, and/or any shuttle plans showing shared routes and headways.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Submit mode-share results for staff and crew, together with operational records (shuttle ridership, parking occupancy, cycle-parking counts) demonstrating that alternatives were provided and used, along with a CO_2e worksheet with factor source/version and assumptions (e.g., occupancy for car share).
- Provide documentation showing staff briefing materials or internal comms promoting low-emission options.
- Provide a travel-emissions summary (method, factors, assumptions) and a brief evaluation of which measures (e.g., shift timing, shuttles, reimbursements) worked best, with actions for the next edition.
- Where applicable, show artist/talent travel log with segments by mode, distance and CO_2e factors, plus shuttle manifests or ride-share summaries showing consolidation in practice.

Rationale

While attendee travel is a visible impact, staff and crew movements often account for high-emissions and repeated trips, especially over multi-day build or production schedules. Without guidance or planning, teams may default to flights, single-occupancy vehicles, or dispersed accommodation. This credit encourages proactive travel coordination, behavioural change, and low-carbon decision-making within the production team. It recognises planning and influence, not control over personal decision, and complements broader event footprint reduction efforts. Measuring workforce mode share separately from attendee and freight prevents misattribution in Scope 3 category reporting.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Design shifts around public transport where possible and include "last service" reminders on call sheets to reduce car dependency created by late finishes.

- Run targeted crew shuttles and pooled staff parking during build/de-rig peaks to lower single-occupancy trips and queuing near the site.
- Make expenses policy mode-positive by defaulting to transit pass reimbursement and requiring justification for mileage; this aligns incentives with the travel targets.

May:

- Use digital roster prompts to collect intended travel mode and send tailored directions (e.g., station walking route or shuttle stop), improving both uptake and data quality.

Evidence may include:

- Last service messaging, call sheets based around public transport times and operator confirmations.
- Shuttle logs and parking scans for crew and staff.
- Policy extract for expenses and expense data.
- Screenshots of feedback sections in digital roster app/websites.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 — Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 4.2: Recognises performers, suppliers and workforce as interested parties; enables setting requirements for staff/crew travel via engagement and contracts.
- Clause 8.1: Requires planning and control of processes to meet objectives (e.g., rostering aligned to first/last services, shuttle operations and cycle facilities).
- Clause 9.1: requires monitoring and evaluating staff/crew travel outcomes. Requires defining what to monitor and measure such as workforce mode share, shuttle ridership, and CO_2e factors.

Department for Transport (2021) Decarbonising Transport: A Better, Greener Britain. London: DfT.

- National strategy endorsing modal shift, active travel and reduced car dependency—context for employer and event workforce travel planning.

Transport for London (2025) Smart Commuting Toolkit. London: TfL.

- Practical measures to shift employee modes (e.g., flexible start times, active travel), applicable to event shift-based crews.

Department for Energy Security & Net Zero (2025) Greenhouse gas reporting: conversion factors 2025. London: DESNZ.

- UK emission factors for calculating staff and crew travel CO_2e in reporting.

Julie's Bicycle (2018) Green Rider. London: Julie's Bicycle. [Online]. (Accessed 25 Sept 2025).

- Template clauses and guidance for embedding environmental requirements in artist contracts and advance documents.

LIVE (2024) LIVE Green: Contractual Green Clauses. London: LIVE. [Online]. (Accessed 25 Sept 2025).

- UK industry template clauses to insert sustainability requirements into artist agreements and show contracts.

European Commission (2021) The New EU Urban Mobility Framework (COM(2021) 811 final). Brussels: EC.

- Calls for stronger public transport, multimodality and active mobility, policy basis that supports employer and event workforce travel measures.

Rupprecht Consult / Eltis (2019) Guidelines for Developing and Implementing a Sustainable Urban Mobility Plan (2nd ed.). Brussels: EC.

- Provides methods for target-setting, measure selection and monitoring which are directly transferable to staff/crew travel plans.

On the Move & Julie's Bicycle (2011) Green Mobility Guide for the Performing Arts. Brussels: OTM.

- Europe-focused guidance on planning low-carbon artist mobility, mode choice, and data collection.

FHWA (2012; site updated 2025) Integrating Demand Management into the Transportation Planning Process: A Desk Reference. Washington, DC: U.S. DOT.

- Summarises employer-focused TDM strategies—car-pooling, transit benefits, flexing hours—applicable to staff/crew travel at events.

U.S. EPA / Best Workplaces for Commuters (various) Program resources and recognition for employer commuter options. Washington, DC: EPA/Partners.

- Demonstrates recognised practices (transit benefits, car-pool, bike facilities) that shift employee commuting to sustainable modes.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2025) GHG Emission Factors Hub. Washington, DC: U.S. EPA.

- Default U.S. factors for reporting commuting and business-travel emissions when calculating staff/crew CO_2e.

REVERB (2025) Concert Travel Study. Portland, ME: REVERB. [Online]. (Accessed 25 Sept 2025).

- Industry research quantifying travel emissions and supporting contract levers that shift modes and consolidate trips.

REVERB (n.d.) Music Climate Revolution: Resources for Artists & Tours. Portland, ME: REVERB.

- Practical travel hierarchy guidance (e.g., commercial over private aviation) suitable for Green Rider language.

WRI & WBCSD (2013) GHG Protocol: Technical Guidance for Calculating Scope 3 Emissions. Washington, DC: World Resources Institute.

- Methods for Category 6 (Business travel) and Category 7 (Employee commuting) used when quantifying staff and crew travel emissions.

CoreRated.

Impact area: Travel and Transport

ID: TT1.7

Version: August 2025 version 2

Integrated Carbon Offsetting for Attendee Travel

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Offer an opt-in offset at ticketing checkout (or in the event app) that auto-calculates a traveller's estimated footprint by mode and distance (e.g. rail vs. short-haul flight) using current official UK DESNZ conversion factors and shows the tonnes and price clearly before purchase. Publish the calculation method and factors.
2. Buy only high-integrity credits and disclose their details up front: crediting program, project type/location, vintage, verification body, registry ID/retirement link, and whether they meet ICVCM Core Carbon Principles (and/or are CORSIA-eligible for aviation-related claims).
3. Be transparent after the event by publishing how many attendees opted in, total tCO_2e calculated and retired (with registry links), project portfolio, and any shortfall/excess handling policy; align with GHG Protocol Scope 3 methods for transparency.

Scoping

This credit applies to all in-person events where attendees are expected to travel independently and where travel is predicted by the organiser to be a significant share of the events carbon footprint.

It does not apply to offsets unrelated to attendee travel (e.g. food, energy).

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Include the ticketing/app flow that shows tonnes + price per traveller, the factors and methodology used for calculation (e.g., DESNZ 2024), and a project factsheet (program, vintage, verification, registry ID, retirement plan).
- Provide procurement files show a credit-quality checklist (meets ICVCM CCP; for flight-related claims, CORSIA-eligible where appropriate) and contract clauses requiring public retirement and disclosure.

Stage 2- Post-Event

- Submit a public ledger which lists total attendee-travel emissions calculated, credits retired (project names and registry links/IDs), and opt-in rate; methods reference GHG Protocol Scope 3.
- If offsetting was covered by the organiser, submit receipts or confirmation of the scheme.

CoreRated.

Rationale

Attendee travel is often the largest single contributor to an event's carbon footprint. While reductions and behaviour change are the priority, residual emissions can be addressed through high-quality offsetting. This credit recognises organisers that build carbon responsibility into the attendee journey, offering clear and verifiable routes to offset travel-related emissions. Transparency, accuracy, and impact are crucial to avoid greenwashing and ensure trust.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Use a portfolio of high-quality credits that mixes reductions and removals, and state why each project is included (for example, permanence, additionality, and co-benefits), making sure each selection aligns with the ICVCM Core Carbon Principles.
- Default to an "explain + easy opt-in" approach rather than auto-enrolling attendees: on a single screen, show the estimated tonnes of CO_2e, the price, and the project details, and allow attendees to change their mode and distance so they can see how to reduce first; base the calculation on the latest DESNZ conversion factors.
- Frame offsetting as one part of a broader travel strategy, not a substitute for reductions.

May:

- When many attendees are flying, clearly explain the difference between voluntary credits and airline CORSIA obligations, and avoid wording that could lead to double-claiming.

Evidence may include:

- Screenshots of the checkout/app step that shows a short explain + opt-in section with estimated tonnes of CO_2e, the price, and a small project summary with key wording promoting 'avoid + reduce' first to encourage sustainable travel.
- Procurement due-diligence checklists aligned to the ICVCM Core Carbon Principles (e.g. additionality, permanence, robust quantification), a factsheet per project (program, method, vintage, host country, verification body), and registry serials/URLs for each unit retired.
- Attendee-facing copy that clarifies what the voluntary credits do, how they differ from the airline's CORSIA obligations, and how double-claiming is avoided, and links or extracts pointing to CORSIA-eligible unit criteria.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 — Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clauses 9.1: Requires deciding what and how to measure; this is the anchor for calculating attendee-travel emissions accurately before any offsetting.
- Clause 8.3: Purchasing credits, this involves procuring from external programs; this clause requires setting selection criteria and evidence requirements for high-integrity offsets in contracts.

- Clause 7.4: Requires event organisers to plan what, when, and how attendees are informed about offsets and claims so messaging is clear, accessible, and not misleading.

ISO (2023) ISO 14068-1:2023 — Climate change management — Transition to net zero — Part 1: Carbon neutrality. Geneva: ISO.

- Sets principles/requirements for using credits to claim neutrality, emphasising reductions before neutralisation.

Department for Energy Security & Net Zero (2024) Greenhouse gas reporting: conversion factors 2024. London: DESNZ.

- Provides the official emission factors to calculate attendee-travel emissions to balance via offsets.

HM Government (2024) Voluntary carbon and nature market integrity: UK government principles. London: DESNZ.

- Endorses using credits only in addition to real internal reductions and sets integrity expectations for voluntary carbon market use.

European Union (2024) Regulation (EU) 2024/3012 establishing a Union certification framework for permanent carbon removals, carbon farming and carbon storage in products (CRCF). Official Journal of the EU, 6 Dec 2024.

- Creates an EU benchmark for certifying high-quality removal units that can be included in the portfolio.

European Parliament (2024) Greenwashing: how EU firms can validate their green claims (press release). Brussels: EP.

- Confirms that offsetting can be referenced only for residual emissions and with certified credits, aligning offset integration with EU expectations.

Federal Trade Commission (2012; current) Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (Green Guides). Washington, DC: FTC.

- Includes specific rules for carbon-offset claims (e.g., timing, substantiation, no double-counting) that apply to US-facing event marketing.

U.S. Department of the Treasury et al. (2024) Voluntary Carbon Markets: Joint Policy Statement and Principles. Washington, DC: US Government.

- Affirms that high-integrity voluntary carbon markets can and should play a role in achieving net-zero when paired with robust standards and disclosure.

GHG Protocol (2011/2013) Corporate Value Chain (Scope 3) Standard and Technical Guidance for Calculating Scope 3 Emissions. Washington, DC/Geneva: WRI/WBCSD.

- Recognised methods for calculating and reporting travel-related Scope 3 emissions underlying the offset quantities.

Integrity Council for the Voluntary Carbon Market (2024) Core Carbon Principles & Assessment Framework. London: ICVCM.

- Defines "high-quality" credits, useful for screening projects for funding via attendee offsets.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Materials

ID: MT2.1

Version: August 2025 version 2

Low Impact Materials Are Used in Event Production

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the organiser must:

1. Specify and implement at least one low-impact strategy, which may include:
    a. ≥80% (by cost) of timber & wood-based sheet goods for production are sustainably sourced: reclaimed/reused timber where safe and fit-for-purpose; where virgin is needed, require FSC or PEFC Chain of Custody (CoC) and traceability aligned to ISO 38200.
    b. Avoid substances restricted for environmental harm in production contexts (e.g. certain phthalates; formaldehyde in composite wood) in line with REACH Annex XVII (Entry 51/52); PVC-free options are preferred for banners and soft signage.
    c. 100% of paints, coatings, and adhesives/sealants used on site meet applicable low volatile organic compound (VOC) content limits (EU Directive 2004/42/EC, UK SI 2012/1715 or US 40 CFR Part 59 Subpart D) or hold a credible ecolabel (e.g. Green Seal GS-11 for paints).
    d. Plywood/MDF/particleboard and finished goods containing formaldehyde shall comply with US TSCA Title VI (40 CFR Part 770) or EU REACH Annex XVII Entry 77 (2023/1464) emission limits, as applicable.
    e. Mono-material choices are prioritised (e.g. single-polymer boards or fabrics) and separable fasteners to simplify end-of-life recycling.
    f. ≥30% of non-wood production spend uses reused (hire stock, reclaimed scenic) or recycled-content materials (e.g. rPET fabric, recycled aluminium). Where available, request Environmental Product Declarations (EPDs) or manufacturer recycled-content attestation aligned to ISO/EN rules.
2. Avoid materials known to be high-impact or hard to recycle, including:
    a. PVC, Foamex, or Correx Board.
    b. Polystyrene shapes or packaging.
    c. Vinyl-wrapped signage.
    d. Glitter, mirrored vinyl, or similar non-compostable finishes.

Scoping

This credit applies to all temporary or custom-built scenic, staging, signage, or dressing elements created specifically for the event.

It does not apply to:

- Single-use plastic items handed out to attendees (covered under credit MT2.2)
- Single-use plastic items in catering, packaging or signage (covered under credit WS6.3)
- Product packaging or printed delegate items (covered under credits MT2.4 and WS6.4)

If high-impact materials must be used for safety or structural reasons, this must be clearly justified with supporting evidence.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Include a material schedule listing each production material, quantity, supplier, and the low-impact attribute claimed (FSC/PEFC, reclaimed, recycled %, VOC class, mono-material).
- Provide certificates or labels that reinforce the low-impact strategies claimed such as FSC or PEFC CoC certificates and invoice claims; ecolabels (e.g., GS-11) or VOC regulatory statements; formaldehyde declarations for composite wood (TSCA Title VI/REACH Entry 77); REACH/TSCA compliance letters for relevant product types.

Stage 2- Post-Event

- Submit photographs of the completed scenic, signage, or staging showing low-impact materials in use and during recovery (e.g. signage de-skinning, panel separation).
- Provide goods receipts and invoices identifying certified/reclaimed/recycled claims (match to purchase orders and CoC codes).

Rationale

Temporary scenic, signage, and structural materials often generate large amounts of waste and hidden carbon emissions. Materials like PVC and Foamex are difficult to recycle and frequently disposed to landfill. Reclaimed/certified wood and legal-sourcing regimes reduce deforestation risk, low-VOC systems reduce photochemical smog precursors and formaldehyde and phthalate controls curb harmful releases, all of which reduces environmental harm and supports a more circular approach to event production. This credit recognises proactive choices made early in the design process to prevent waste at the source.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Maintain a pre-vetted list of Stock Keeping Units (SKUs) such as rPET fabrics, recycled-content aluminium lines, PVC-free graphics boards, with verified documentation to accelerate compliant buys.

- Brief all set builders, fabricators, and contractors on low-impact material requirements before design or procurement and fully incorporate these requirements into tender documents or supplier contracts.

May:

- Work with suppliers to track leftover offcuts for reuse or donation.
- For the top 3 material categories by spend (e.g., timber sheets, metals, graphics), obtain product Environmental Product Declarations (EPDs) or calculate Product Carbon Footprint (PCF) using ISO 14067 and ISO 14040/44 methods to inform selection.

Evidence may include:

- Procurement language referencing ISO 20400 (sustainable procurement) to embed these requirements with suppliers and fabricators.
- Live register of approved SKUs with links to certificates/low-impact attributes and decision dates.
- Invoices or reuse/donation plans.
- Impact data for materials such as EPDs (conforming to ISO 14025/EN 15804/ISO 21930) or PCFs (ISO 14067) for priority materials.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 — Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 6.1.2: Requires integrating material sustainability considerations (e.g., resource use, pollution) into planning; this underpins selecting certified, recycled, and low-VOC materials.
- Clause 6.2: Mandates setting measurable objectives; here that means targets like "≥80% certified/ reclaimed timber" or "100% low-VOC coatings," tracked via EPD/PCF evidence.
- Clause 8.3: Directs engagement and control of suppliers to meet sustainability requirements; this is precisely where FSC/PEFC CoC, VOC compliance, and REACH/TSCA assurances are contracted and verified.

ISO (2018) ISO 38200:2018 Chain of custody of wood and wood-based products. Geneva: ISO.

- Traceability framework supporting certified/legal timber sourcing.

ISO (2018) ISO 14067:2018 Greenhouse gases — Carbon footprint of products. Geneva: ISO.

- Method to quantify embodied carbon when EPDs are unavailable.

CEN (2019) EN 45555:2019 General methods for assessing recyclability/recoverability of energy-related products. Brussels: CEN.

- Useful methodology to assess recyclability of components and guide mono-material selection.

ISO (2017) ISO 20400:2017. Sustainable procurement — Guidance. Geneva: ISO.

- Embeds material sustainability into purchasing, helping specify certified, low-VOC, lower-carbon products.

EU (2023, consolidated 2024) Regulation (EU) 2023/1115 (EUDR) deforestation-free products. Brussels: EU.

- Due-diligence obligations for wood and derived products on the EU market.

EU (2004, consolidated 2021) Directive 2004/42/EC ("Decopaint") on VOCs in paints/varnishes. Brussels: EU.

- Sets VOC limits relevant to site-applied coatings.

EU (2018) Commission Reg. (EU) 2018/2005 — REACH Annex XVII (phthalates). Brussels: EU.

- Restricts certain hazardous substances often found in plastics/textiles; steers safer alternatives.

EU (2023) Regulation (EU) 2023/1464 — REACH Annex XVII (formaldehyde). Brussels: EU.

- Introduces emission limits from articles including wood-based products.

The Timber and Timber Products (Placing on the Market) Regulations (2013, 2021) Guidance on the UK Timber Regulations (UKTR). London: UK Government.

- UK due-diligence obligations on timber and timber products used in production.

UK Government (2012) SI 2012/1715 VOCs in Paints, Varnishes and Vehicle Refinishing Products Regulations. London: UK.

- Transposes EU paint VOC limits into UK law.

USDA APHIS (2025) Lacey Act declaration requirements. Washington, DC.

- Import declarations for wood/plant products used in production builds.

US EPA (1999+, current) 40 CFR Part 59 Subpart D — National VOC Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.

- Federal VOC limits for paints used on site.

US EPA (2016+, current) 40 CFR Part 770 — TSCA Title VI Formaldehyde Standards for Composite Wood Products. Washington, DC.

- Limits formaldehyde emissions from plywood/MDF/particleboard used in sets.

FSC (2021) FSC-STD-40-004 v3-1 Chain of Custody. Bonn: FSC.

- Requirements to verify FSC claims on wood products.

PEFC (2020) PEFC ST 2002:2020 Chain of Custody of Forest and Tree Based Products — Requirements. Geneva: PEFC.

- Alternative global CoC for wood-based materials.

Green Seal (2021/2024) GS-11 Paints, Coatings, Stains & Sealers. Washington, DC.

- Leadership benchmark combining low-VOC limits with ingredient restrictions/performance.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Materials

ID: MT2.2

Version: August 2025 version 2

No Single-Use Plastic Items are Distributed at the Event

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Ban attendee giveaways made of single-use plastic. Do not distribute single-use plastic promotional items (e.g. plastic pens/gadgets, plastic tote bags, plastic badge holders, plastic wristbands, balloon sticks, plastic folders) to delegates, VIPs or media. Sponsor packs and exhibitor activations must comply. (Use the waste-prevention hierarchy as the basis: prevention and reuse before recycling.)
2. Set an access-credentials policy that avoids single-use plastic. Use reusable access media (e.g. fabric lanyards collected and re-issued; durable badges reclaimed at exit) or non-plastic fibre-based alternatives for any items that go home with attendees. If plastic hardware (e.g. RFID cards) is required for function, operate it as a returnable asset with a documented collection/return process.
3. Make delegate materials digital-by-default. Programmes, schedules, maps, session handouts, feedback forms and vouchers should be delivered digitally; provide an accessible offline/print-on-demand fallback that avoids single-use plastic components.
4. Put a clear "no single-use plastic distribution" clause in exhibitor manuals, sponsorship agreements, and attendee communications.
5. This credit focuses on plastic items physically given out, not packaging, signage, or contractor supplies (covered under separate credits).

Scoping

This credit applies to all in-person events where attendee-facing materials, consumables or promotional items are used.

It does not apply to:

- Medical packaging or essential health/safety items.
- Plastic used in back-of-house logistics, equipment, or structural components.

If single-use plastic must be used due to legal or accessibility reasons, this must be clearly justified with evidence.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit exhibitor manual/sponsor Ts&Cs explicitly banning single-use plastic giveaways; template on-site compliance protocol.
- Show branded materials, promotional products and delegate items specifications with compliant alternatives specified.
- Provide an access-credentials plan including an asset register and return workflow for lanyards/badges (collection points, deposits/incentives, reuse vendor).
- Include UX/screenshots for app/web agenda, map, and digital vouchers highlighting a digital-by-default implementation.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Submit photographs from the event floor, entrances, stands/checksheets confirming no single-use plastic giveaways.
- Provide metrics such as count of single-use plastic items prevented (baseline vs delivered), lanyard/badge return rate (%), and reuse cycles for reclaimed hardware.
- Include signed confirmations from exhibitors/sponsors guaranteeing lack of single-use plastics in promotion.

Rationale

This credit concerns stopping the use of plastic items that are handed out and thrown away after one use, so eliminating single-use plastic giveaways directly applies the prevention tier of recognised waste hierarchies and reduces plastic leakage risks highlighted by the EU Single-Use Plastics agenda and US federal SMM strategy. Substituting reusable or non-plastic credentials and moving delegate materials to digital channels cuts material throughput and downstream waste handling, all contributing to a more sustainable event.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Include deposit-and-return for access hardware by adding a small refundable deposit or perk to drive badge/lanyard returns to increase recovery and reuse cycles.
- Replace plastic souvenirs with branded experiences (charging bars, water-refill stations, wayfinding support) or charitable donations tracked per scan to eliminate material giveaways while maintaining sponsor value.

May:

- Provide attendees with reusable alternatives as part of the event experience (e.g., branded reusable cups or bottles).
- Partner with a reuse provider to create a centralised lanyard/badge pool with third-party laundering/refurb to provide clean, relabel and re-issue durable credentials to create a circular

stock and consistent quality. Evidence: vendor contract; batch service receipts; inventory ledger.

Evidence may include:

- Attendee communications showing deposit terms and incentive for doing so and a return-rate report.
- Sponsor agreements, participation metrics and evidence of branded experiences offered to attendees.
- Specifications/designs of alternative reusable products and photographs of them on-site.
- Vendor contract and batch service receipts showing usage of centralised lanyard pool and third-party cleaning communications/receipts with an inventory ledger.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 6.1.2: Requires identifying significant sustainability issues across products/services; here that includes materials given to attendees and associated waste prevention opportunities.
- Clause 6.2: Enables setting measurable aims like "zero single-use plastic giveaways" and "≥90% lanyard return rate," with plans and KPIs to deliver.
- Clause 8.3: Requires integrating sustainability criteria in procurement/exhibitor agreements and evaluating delivery—exactly how the ban and monitoring are operationalised.

ISO (2017) ISO 20400:2017 Sustainable procurement — Guidance. Geneva: ISO.

- Guides writing exhibitor/sponsor specifications and evaluation criteria that prohibit single-use plastic giveaways.

UK Government (2024) Single-use plastics: bans and restrictions (England). London: GOV.UK.

- Shows the national direction of travel on single-use plastics and informs exhibitor expectations, even beyond catering contexts.

UK Government (2023) New bans and restrictions on polluting single-use plastics come into force. London: GOV.UK.

- Confirms active policy to curb SUP items, useful context when communicating the event's distribution ban.

European Commission (2019) Directive (EU) 2019/904 on the reduction of the impact of certain plastic products on the environment (Single-Use Plastics Directive). Brussels: EU.

- Establishes EU-wide measures to reduce SUP consumption; underpins event policies that eliminate SUP giveaways.

European Commission (n.d.) Single-use plastics — policy overview. Brussels: EC.

- Plain-language explanation of SUP items and why reduction/prevention measures matter.

CEN (2000) EN 13432:2000 — Packaging. Requirements for packaging recoverable through composting and biodegradation: test scheme and evaluation criteria for the final acceptance of packaging. Brussels: European Committee for Standardization.

- Where any unavoidable delegate-item packaging is claimed to be "compostable," EN 13432 is the benchmark to verify that claim and avoid greenwashing while enforcing a no single-use plastic distribution policy.

US EPA (2025) Sustainable Materials Management — Non-hazardous Materials and Waste Management Hierarchy. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Prioritises source reduction and reuse, directly supporting a ban on distributing single-use plastic giveaways.

US EPA (2024) National Strategy to Prevent Plastic Pollution. Washington, DC: EPA.

- National roadmap to prevent plastic pollution across the lifecycle; supports event-level actions to eliminate unnecessary single-use items.

NOAA Marine Debris Program (2025) How to Help (Reduce Marine Debris). Silver Spring, MD: NOAA.

- Federal guidance encouraging reduction of single-use/disposable items to prevent marine debris—useful for attendee/exhibitor messaging.

United Nations (n.d.) Goal 12: Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns — Targets 12.4 & 12.5. New York: UN Department of Economic and Social Affairs.

- Banning single-use plastic giveaways directly advances SDG 12.5's focus on preventing and reducing waste and supports SDG 12.4's call for environmentally sound waste management across the life cycle.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Materials

ID: MT2.3

Version: August 2025 version 2

Avoid High-Impact Materials (inc. unrecyclable materials)

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Adopt and enforce an Event "Red List" of hard-to-recycle materials by prohibiting these in production unless an approved exception applies:
    a. EPS/XPS polystyrene foams (props, blocks) — rarely accepted in kerbside systems.
    b. Thermoset fibre-reinforced composites (e.g., GRP/FRP, carbon-fibre layups) and cast urethane foams — limited, costly end-of-life options.
    c. Aluminium composite panels (ACP/ACM) without a verified dismantling/take-back route.
    d. PVC-coated textiles and foamed PVC sheets used for scenic/backdrops, unless a manufacturer-operated take-back to proven recycling is in place. (Specialist processing only; not widely accepted.)
    e. Non-NIR-detectable black plastics (carbon-black pigmented) — hard to sort at MRFs; specify NIR-detectable blacks or non-black. (NIR = Near-Infrared)
    f. Multi-material laminates/films (e.g., metallised PET films, paper-plastic laminates) where separation is impractical.
    g. Loose plastic glitter/confetti or other intentionally added microplastics in scenic effects.
2. Before specifying any major production material, obtain written confirmation from the event's waste/recycling contractor (or a named take-back operator) that the material is accepted at scale under local conditions; if confirmation cannot be secured, the material must be treated as Red List and not specified.
3. Where a Red-List material is genuinely essential for functional or statutory reasons, approve an exception that includes a documented rationale, a quantified estimate of use, a signed take-back or recycler contract, a site segregation plan, and a commitment to provide post-event evidence (e.g. weigh tickets and manifests) of the agreed end-of-life route.
4. Avoid single-use carpets and flooring products unless an established reuse or manufacturer-backed take-back scheme is in place and contracted for the specific show; otherwise, only reusable systems or products with proven multi-cycle recovery may be specified.

5. All design drawings and specifications must explicitly identify material chemistries and finishes that affect sorting (e.g. carbon-black pigments in plastics or metallised/laminated decorative films) and, where such choices would hinder recycling, must either specify near-infrared (NIR)-detectable black or an alternative finish that allows for sorting.

Scoping

This credit applies to all in-person events that require scenic substrates, structural sheets, props, textiles, carpets/flooring, foams, backdrops or fixings/films used in production.

It does not apply to attendee giveaways and credentials, catering and F&B items, packaging, signage specifications or modular/touring design as these are covered in other credits.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit Red List & Approved Alternatives (version-controlled) issued to designers/fabricators.
- Provide recycler acceptance letters / take-back agreements for each non-standard material (name facility, process, contamination limits).
- Where applicable, include:
- Pigment/sorting confirmation statements for any black plastics (confirm NIR-detectable or not used).
- Composites plan with supplier declaration of polymer type (thermoset vs thermoplastic), disassembly approach, named end-of-life route.
- Carpet/flooring stewardship evidence (reuse/take-back contract, logistics).

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Show a materials audit listing any Red-List exceptions, quantities, and destinations.
- Submit weighbridge/transfer notes and take-back manifests; photos of segregated streams.
- Provide the return-rate for carpets/flooring and any contracted take-back materials

Rationale

Recycling systems consistently struggle with EPS foams, non-detectable black plastics, and multilayer laminates, which contaminate streams or require niche processes, thermoset composites lack scaled recycling and are often landfilled, while PVC backdrops/foam board typically need specialist schemes to allow for recycling. Verifying actual acceptance upstream prevents wish-cycling and aligns with the waste hierarchy of prevention/reuse over recycling.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Hold an early “design-out Red List” workshop that brings designers, fabricators, and the

waste/recycling provider together to identify and remove problematic finishes and laminates before the tender is issued.

- Specify thermoplastic composites instead of thermosets where composite performance is required, prioritising materials such as polyethylene terephthalate glycol-modified (PETG) or polypropylene (PP) that have proven mechanical-recycling routes for higher recycling efficiency.

May:

- Maintain a city-by-city recycler map that lists which polymers and composites are accepted in each location so specifications can be tailored to local infrastructure on touring shows.
- Commission independent sorting compatibility testing for edge-case items (for example, dark plastics or decorated papers) using recognised protocols from the Association of Plastic Recyclers (APR) or RecyClass to validate recyclability claims.

Evidence may include:

- A meeting agenda/log between designers, fabricators and recycling providers, annotated drawings highlighting substitutions, and a version-controlled change log.
- Supplier data sheets describing the more recyclable polymer chemistry and written acceptance from the downstream recycler or take-back scheme.
- An acceptance matrix marked with locations and accepted materials and named contractor contacts for each city.
- Edge-case item test results/report and any corrective actions taken.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 6.1.2: Requires identification of significant issues across materials choice and circularity, justifying a Red-List approach.
- Clause 6.2: Enables measurable targets (e.g., zero Red-List materials, 100% recycler acceptance letters before build).
- Clause 8.3: Mandates supplier criteria and evidence, the lever to enforce bans, take-back contracts, and sorting compatibility requirements.

ISO (2008) ISO 15270:2008 Plastics — Guidelines for the recovery and recycling of plastics waste. Geneva: ISO.

- Principles for plastics recovery routes to judge whether a proposed material has a credible end-of-life.

CEN (2019) EN 45555:2019 General methods for assessing recyclability and recoverability of energy-related products. Brussels: CEN/BSI.

- Methods to assess recyclability and removal of components/materials (useful when screening laminates/composites).

European Commission (n.d.) Waste Framework Directive — waste hierarchy overview. Brussels: EC.

- Confirms prevention/reuse priority that underpins Red-List bans.

European Commission (2023) Commission Regulation (EU) 2023/2055 — Restriction on intentionally added microplastics. Brussels: OJ L238.

- Grounds bans on loose plastic glitter/confetti and similar scenic effects.

DEFRA (2011) Guidance on applying the Waste Hierarchy. London: GOV.UK.

- UK guidance reinforcing prevention and "use less hazardous materials," supporting Red-List substitution.

GOV.UK (2025) Recycling assessment methodology — assessing materials. London: GOV.UK.

- Shows how composites, glitter and laminated materials hinder sortation/recyclability, useful analogues for production choices.

US EPA (n.d.) Sustainable Materials Management — Waste Management Hierarchy. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Confirms prevention/reuse prioritisation behind Red-List policy.

CARE (n.d.) Carpet America Recovery Effort — FAQs.

- Notes carpet recycling economics remain challenging, supporting the requirement for proven take-back.

WRAP (2020–2024) Black plastic recyclability resources. Banbury: WRAP.

- Explains why carbon-black plastics evade NIR sortation and how NIR-detectable blacks mitigate.

4evergreen (2023) Circularity by Design — Guideline v2. Brussels: 4evergreen.

- Notes sortation issues with metallised films and heavy black print (NIR impacts) — transferable to scenic laminates/finishes.

Composites UK (2021) End-of-life options for composite waste. London: Composites UK.

- Evidences limited, niche recycling for thermoset composites, justifying avoidance unless take-back exists.

European Aluminium (2023) Factsheet: Recycling aluminium composite panels. Brussels: European Aluminium.

- Describes process requirements and separation needs; use to set conditions if ACPs are ever excepted.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Materials

ID: MT2.4

Version: August 2025 version 2

All Products and Material Packaging to be Designed for Recycling or Composting

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Design packaging for recyclability in the local system first, and for composting only where a contracted composting route exists. Packaging must meet recognized 'design for recycling' rules for the destination market (e.g., UK WRAP/OPRL rules or US APR Design® Guide) and, if claiming compostability, conform to EN 13432 (EU/UK) or ASTM D6400/D6868 (US) and be collected by a named industrial composter for this event.
2. Specify mono-material components and avoid problem combinations. Primary and secondary packaging must use separable, mono-material components (e.g., all-paper or all-polyolefin) and avoid designs known to hinder sorting/recycling such as metallised films on paper, paper–plastic laminates, PVC shrink sleeves, and non-NIR-detectable black plastics.
3. Prohibit all oxo-degradable plastics as they tend to fragment into microplastics rather than fully biodegrade, can disrupt recycling streams, and lack proven environmental benefit.
4. Ensure packaging units carry clear on-site disposal instructions aligned with the local market (e.g., OPRL guidance in the UK) and provide matching site segregation to ensure collected quality.

Scoping

This credit applies to all packaging that comes with products and materials used in event production (e.g. wraps, films, trays, inserts, pads, tapes, labels and outer cases for scenic materials, rigging, AV, textiles, flooring, props, spare parts) and packaging for products, merchandise, giveaways, and consumables, including:

- Food and beverage containers, wrappers, and sachets.
- Merchandise packaging and giveaways.
- Delegate packs, swag bags, and promotional product wrapping.

If non-recyclable or non-compostable packaging must be used due to legal, safety, or hygiene reasons, this must be justified with clear evidence.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit a packaging register listing each item, materials, colours/inks/adhesives, intended end-of-life route (recycling or industrial composting), and evidence links (design guide checks, certifications, recycler/composter letters).
- Include design-for-recycling checks: UK OPRL/WRAP or US APR checklist results for each format and screenshots or signed vendor forms.
- Where using compostable packaging, show manufacturer confirmations that it aligns with EN 13432 or ASTM D6400/D6868 standards.
- Provide written confirmations from the event waste contractor (or take-back operator) for each packaging stream.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Provide a photo log of labelled packaging and correctly segregated streams.
- Include tonnage and fate report for packaging by material, showing % recycled and % composted (where applicable), with waste transfer notes/composter receipts.

Rationale

Packaging is one of the most viable waste streams at events. Multi-material, non-recyclable or non-compostable packaging creates contamination and increases landfill. By designing packaging for clear recycling or composting within local waste streams, the event helps keep resources in circulation, supports local waste systems, and reduces unnecessary environmental impact.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Choose fibre-based transit packaging and moulded-pulp protection instead of foam. Use fibre-based boxes, inserts and edge-protectors in place of expanded or extruded polystyrene (EPS/XPS) foams. This reduces plastic leakage and makes it more likely the packaging will be recycled.
- Design artwork with low ink coverage and avoid very dark colours (especially carbon-black) so packs can be identified by near-infrared (NIR) sorting equipment. This improves sorting conformation and reduces paper-mill rejects.

May:

- Standardise on peelable paper labels and water-soluble adhesives so components can be separated during recycling to prevent contamination at materials recovery facilities (MRFs) and paper mills.
- Provide on-site signage or staff training to help attendees dispose of packaging correctly.

Evidence may include:

- Product specifications showing fibre-based transit packaging, supplier declarations, and a recycler's letter confirming they accept these formats.
- Artwork/print specs showing low-coverage and evidence of usage of water-based inks in printing.
- Drawings calling up removable labels/adhesives and written confirmation from suppliers.
- Photos of packaging in use.
- Waste contractor reports or signage examples.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 6.1.2: Directs you to identify significant sustainability issues in event products and services, which includes packaging impacts and end-of-life feasibility.
- Clause 6.2: Provides the mechanism to set packaging objectives (e.g., 100% recyclable/compostable-with-proof, zero oxo-degradable).
- Clause 8.3: Requires embedding criteria and evidence into purchasing and supplier control, enabling you to enforce packaging design rules and acceptance proofs.

ISO (2013) ISO 18601–18606: Packaging and the environment (general; optimisation; reuse; material recycling; energy recovery; composting/biodegradation). Geneva: ISO.

- Core international framework for designing packaging to be recyclable or compostable and evidencing conformity.

CEN (2000) EN 13432:2000 — Packaging. Requirements for packaging recoverable through composting and biodegradation. Brussels: CEN.

- Benchmark for industrial compost conformation of packaging used in EU/UK markets.

European Commission (2025) Packaging and Packaging Waste Regulation (PPWR) — timeline and key dates. Brussels: EC.

- Confirms move to recyclability "in practice and at scale" and new rules entering into force on 11 Feb 2025.

OPRL (n.d.) How the scheme works. London: OPRL.

- UK recyclability rules and labels that align on-pack instructions and infrastructure reality.

WRAP (2022) Design guidance for recyclability of household rigid plastic packaging. Banbury: WRAP.

- Practical, UK-specific design rules to achieve widely recyclable plastic packaging.

ASTM (2022) ASTM D6400 — Labelling of Plastics Designed to be Aerobically Composted in Municipal or Industrial Facilities. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM.

- US-standard compost conformity specification for plastic packaging; aligns with BPI certification.

ASTM (n.d.) ASTM D6868 — Coated papers and other substrates designed to be composted. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM.

- Compost conformity spec for coated fibre-based packaging in the US.

Association of Plastic Recyclers (n.d.) APR Design® Guide for Plastics Recyclability. Washington, DC: APR.

- Primary US design rules to ensure plastic packaging is recyclable in practice.

United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs (n.d.) Goal 12: Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns — Targets 12.4 & 12.5. New York: United Nations.

- Designing all products and materials for recycling, or for verified industrial composting, directly advances SDG 12.5's prevention–reduction–reuse–recycling aim and supports SDG 12.4's call for environmentally sound waste management across the life cycle.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Materials

ID: MT2.5

Version: August 2025 version 2

Systems in Place to Avoid Excessive Ordering of Material Waste

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the organiser must:

1. Plan demand from approved information, not estimates. Create a quantified Bill of Materials (BOM) from signed-off drawings and specifications, set a change-freeze date, and operate a formal change-control process so that any change affecting quantities is reviewed and approved before ordering.
2. Before purchasing any new materials, complete a reuse-first stock check of existing inventory, hire stock, and pooled assets, and record the reason why any new purchase is necessary in line with the waste-prevention hierarchy.
3. Set maximum buffer quantity limits by category (e.g. graphics, textiles, sheet materials) and favour local print-on-demand or rapid top-up ordering instead of speculative bulk purchases; any exception to the cap must be supported by a written risk-based justification and pre-approval.
4. Optimise cut plans to reduce offcuts. Require suppliers/fabricators to submit nesting/cut-plan evidence (for sheet/roll goods) and to select standard sizes that minimise waste, using recognised "designing-out-waste" methods.
5. Procurement contracts must allow returns of unopened packs, enable splitting Minimum Order Quantities (MOQs) where practical, and include take-back provisions for surplus materials, with the required evidence captured in requests for quotation and purchase orders.

Scoping

This credit applies to any event where the organiser has control over systems and processes that control how much material is ordered for scenic/build materials, printed branding/graphics, delegate giveaways/promo items, credentials, and product/material packaging used for the event, including forecasting, BOMs, overage policy, cut-plan optimisation, supplier terms (returns/MOQs/take-back), top-up ordering, and variance reviews.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Provide the finalised bill of materials derived from drawings/specs with version/date; change-freeze and change-control records.

- Submit evidence of a reuse-first stock check through a completed asset register/warehouse check, hire options considered, and rationale for any new purchase.
- Show the overage/buffer quantity limit policy stating default caps and the exception pathway with a local print-on-demand/top-up plan.
- Include cut-plan/nesting outputs (screenshots/files) and supplier confirmations of standard size selection or yield with reference to WRAP/BS 8895 methods.
- Submit supplier terms showing split MOQs, returns of unopened stock, and take-back for surplus.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Provide evidence of variance analysis: ordered vs. used vs. returned vs. residual waste by category with commentary on drivers (late design change, MOQ, damage, over-allowance).
- Show evidence of returns/take-back such as credit notes, collection/return dockets or restocking confirmations.

Rationale

Over-ordering is a frequent cause of avoidable waste at events, whether through surplus scenic materials, unused printed signage, or excessive consumables. By building systems to forecast needs accurately, check orders, and manage stock, event organisers can significantly reduce leftover materials and unnecessary disposal. This credit rewards events that treat waste prevention as a first principle.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Maintain a rolling materials forecast with defined lock-points (for example, 28 days and 10 days before build) so quantities stabilise in time to avoid late over-buying; each update should be dated and any changes explained.
- Require calibrated digital proofing and, where appropriate, small test panels to validate colour/fit before full production runs to ensure fit and finish are correct without committing to excess material.

May:

- Manage stores and consumables with QR-coded stock and a “use existing first” rule so that available materials are drawn down before new purchase orders are raised.

Evidence may include:

- Dated forecasts detailing inventory stockpile and communications of lock-points through emails.
- Digital proof approvals, limited test-run examples and any reduced variance notes.
- Inventory screenshots, pick-lists showing stock drawdown pre-purchase and photos of QR

codes in use.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 6.1.2: Requires identification of significant sustainability issues from event activities (e.g. material over-ordering risk) and evaluate where controls are needed.
- Clause 6.2: Turns the issue into measurable targets (e.g., ≤5% overage, ≥90% returns on unopened packs) with plans and resources.
- Clause 8.3: Embeds requirements in purchasing and supplier control (split MOQs, returns, take-back, proof of cut-plan optimisation).

ISO (2017) ISO 20400:2017 Sustainable procurement — Guidance. Geneva: ISO.

- Guides procurement levers (split MOQs, returns, take-back, demand management) to avoid unnecessary purchasing.

ISO (2015) ISO 14001:2015 Environmental management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 8.1 on operational planning and control supports setting controls that reduce resources and waste generation.

Defra (2011) Guidance on applying the Waste Hierarchy. London: UK Government.

- Establishes prevention and reuse as the first actions, supporting reuse-first checks and overage caps.

WRAP (2013, reprints) Designing out Waste: A design team guide for buildings. Banbury: WRAP.

- Practical methods (standard sizes, nesting, cut-plans) to reduce offcuts and over-ordering that transfer well to event fabrication.

European Commission (n.d.) Waste Framework Directive — Waste hierarchy overview. Brussels: EC.

- Confirms the legal waste hierarchy, prioritising prevention and reuse that underpin systems to avoid over-ordering.

US EPA (n.d.) Sustainable Materials Management — Non-hazardous Materials and Waste Management Hierarchy. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Reinforces source reduction and reuse as the most preferred options, aligning with over-ordering prevention.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Materials

ID: MT2.6

Version: August 2025 version 2

Reuse or Rental of Materials and Assets

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Default to rental/hire or reuse for standard items where function and safety are met (e.g., truss, staging, barriers, furniture, AV), using purchase only when no suitable rental or reusable stock is available, in line with the waste hierarchy.
2. Complete an asset check of existing stock and available hire options before buying anything new, and document why new purchase is necessary; chosen items must have a defined multi-use plan (minimum service life, storage, maintenance and refurbishment).
3. Keep an asset register (unique IDs, quantities, location, condition grade, last service date) and require suppliers to provide return/inspection records for hired kit to prove it re-enters circulation in usable condition.
4. For any bespoke scenic or branding hardware that cannot be hired off-the-shelf, specifications must enable future reuse (e.g., robust substrates, reversible fixings, easy de-branding surfaces) and name the next intended use (internal stock, partner reuse, or verified second-life market).
5. Contracts must include take-back/refurbishment or buy-back options where appropriate (e.g. furniture, cases, frames) and allow split minimum order quantities so you do not stockpile rarely used items; these requirements must be written into RFQs and purchase orders.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events that include scenic elements, staging/decks, truss/rigging, drape/tracks, furniture, carpet tiles and reusable flooring, barriers/cable ramps, AV/lighting, cases/containers, signage hardware (frames, bases) and other durable production kit.

It does not apply to:

- Single use packaging (covered in MT2.2).
- Hire or reuse of technical and structural equipment (covered in PP5.1).
- Core AV/technical kit owned and supplied by the venue.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Provide a hire-first/reuse-first log showing market scan, shortlisted hire options and decisions.

- Show asset-register extract for reused items (IDs, condition grades, service/repair history) and service plans aligned to asset-management good practice.
- Submit specifications for bespoke hardware that enable de-branding and re-use (e.g. removable skins/graphics, non-destructive fixings) plus the stated next use if new hardware is to be purchased.
- Include contracts/POs evidencing take-back/buy-back, refurbishment options, or split MOQs, and supplier selection criteria referencing sustainable procurement.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Provide return/take-back receipts and supplier inspection reports for hired kit and stock reconciliation for reused assets (IDs out/in, condition changes).

Rationale

Prioritising rental and reuse directly supports the waste hierarchy (prevention and reuse at the top) and Sustainable Materials Management in the US; it cuts demand for new materials, lowers embodied impacts, and avoids end-of-life burdens. This credit recognises organisers who adopt a hire/reuse-first mindset for physical production assets.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Prioritise second-life procurement where hire isn't feasible by sourcing remanufactured/used furniture and cases via recognised public frameworks or GPP criteria, as buying remanufactured or used items avoids virgin production and keeps products in circulation at lower cost.
- Implement material passports for major reusable items by recording composition, fasteners, finish, care and de-branding methods to speed future reuse.

May:

- Use a simple model to estimate avoided purchases, cost and impact (e.g., WRAP's Benefits of Reuse tool) and publish a short note in the event report as measuring avoided purchases, cost and carbon builds the business case and drives continuous improvement.
- During de-rig, set up a dedicated area to collect, inspect, and sort frames, cases, undamaged panels and hardware so they can be redeployed to house stock or partner organisations instead of being thrown away after a single use.

Evidence may include:

- Tender evaluation showing reuse/second-life criteria and invoices for remanufactured/used items with condition/inspection reports.
- Material passport files/QR links stored with drawings, updates after each cycle and records of successful redeployments where applicable.
- Reuse benefit calculations (e.g., tool outputs), assumptions sheet and KPIs reported alongside

event results.

- Hub inventory list with item IDs and quantities, signed transfer notes to the receiving store or partner and a record of each item's next-use assignment.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 6.1.2: Requires identifying significant sustainability issues across activities, products and services; material reuse and rental opportunities belong in this analysis and prioritisation.
- Clause 6.2: Provides the mechanism to set hire/reuse targets, plans, and resources, and to track delivery.
- Clause 8.3: Requires supplier criteria and evidence in procurement, which is the method to contract hire providers, take-back, refurbishment and buy-back options.

ISO (2014) ISO 55001:2014 Asset management — Management systems — Requirements. Geneva: ISO.

- Framework for registers, condition assessment and lifecycle plans that underpin reuse.

European Commission (n.d.) Waste Framework Directive — Waste hierarchy overview. Brussels: EC.

- Puts reuse above other options, justifying hire-first decisions.

JRC/EC (2017) EU Green Public Procurement (GPP) criteria: Furniture. Brussels: European Commission JRC.

- Includes durability/refurbishment conformity criteria that support long-life, reusable assets.

GOV.UK (2012) Government Buying Standards (GBS) for Furniture. London: Defra.

- Mandates design for disassembly and reuse; useful when buying assets you cannot hire.

US EPA (n.d.) Sustainable Materials Management — Waste Management Hierarchy. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Confirms source reduction and reuse as the most preferred strategies.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Materials

ID: MT2.7

Version: August 2025 version 2

Preference to be Given to Suppliers with Ethical or Environmental Credentials

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Set an explicit sustainability weighting in tenders by stating in every RFQ that a minimum of 10% of the total evaluation score is allocated to environmental and social value delivered through the supplier's credentials and management systems; include model questions and metrics in the scoring sheet.
2. Define which credentials earn preference (category-appropriate). In the specification and scoring guidance, list accepted proofs such as:
    a. ISO 14001 (Environmental Management Systems),
    b. FSC/PEFC Chain-of-Custody for timber,
    c. ISO 38200 (wood and wood-based materials chain of custody) for mixed wood streams,
    d. Global Recycled Standard (GRS) for recycled plastics/textiles,
    e. EcoVadis ratings,
    f. SA8000 (Social Accountability),
    g. SMETA (Sedex Members Ethical Trade Audit) reports,
    h. ISO 37001 (Anti-bribery),
    i. ISO 50001 (Energy Management) for energy-intensive processors.

    Weight higher where credentials directly relate to the materials being supplied.
3. Tie preference to proof, not claims. State that certificates, audit reports, chain-of-custody codes, Environmental Product Declarations (EPDs), and Safety/Technical Data Sheets (SDS/TDS) must be provided before award and kept current during the contract.

Scoping

This credit applies to all production-related suppliers and how to award work: building preference into RFQs and scoring so that materials suppliers and fabricators with strong ethical and environmental credentials rank higher.

It does not apply to:

- Core venue infrastructure or permanent venue contractors.
- Setting packaging rules for suppliers (covered in WS6.4).
- It does not cover product-level recyclability/compost conformity requirements (covered in MT2.4).

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit procurement files: RFQs with ≥10% sustainability weighting and model questions, scored evaluation matrix, list of accepted credentials and category mapping, supplier submissions with certificates (e.g., ISO 14001, FSC/PEFC CoC codes, ISO 38200, GRS scope certificates), EcoVadis scorecards, SA8000 certificates or SMETA reports, Carbon Reduction Plans and/or SBTi listings and EPDs and SDS/TDS where relevant.
- Provide signed contracts/purchase orders referencing the sustainability schedule, any improvement plan agreed with the supplier and any named responsible people for evidence upkeep.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Include supplier performance review showing delivery against the stated credentials (e.g. % spend with certified suppliers), any non-conformities and corrective actions, and updated certificates logged.

Rationale

Suppliers and contractors have a significant influence on an events sustainability and social footprint. Giving preference to suppliers with verified sustainability or ethical standards drives positive supply chain impacts, reduces risk, and supports industry transformation. This credit encourages organisers to reward good practice and request clear evidence, rather than relying on informal claims.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Use risk-based category mapping. Map credentials to materials risk (e.g., FSC/PEFC or ISO 38200 for timber; GRS for recycled polymers/textiles; ISO 50001 for energy-intensive metalwork) to avoid box-ticking and direct effort where it most reduces impact.
- Leverage recognised public frameworks to shape questions by borrowing model award criteria and reporting prompts (e.g., the UK Social Value Model) so supplier answers are comparable as using established wording makes scoring fair and auditable.
- Ask for supplier-engagement targets on Scope 3. For high-impact categories, award extra points if the supplier is engaging its own upstream vendors per SBTi supplier-engagement guidance as most event-related impacts sit in purchased goods and services; engaging tier-1 and tier-2 decarbonises the real hotspot.

May:

- Prefer suppliers with third-party ESG ratings, used sensibly. Use EcoVadis or equivalent to triage large supplier sets; do not rely on medals alone by reviewing the underlying evidence and corrective actions. Independent assessments help spot gaps and track improvements across Environment, Labour/Human Rights, Ethics, and Sustainable Procurement.
- Support suppliers working toward certification by encouraging capacity-building or pilot schemes.

Evidence may include:

- Category-risk matrix and bill-of-materials with the mapped credential per line.
- Social Value Model questions (or equivalent) in the RFQ with completed scoring sheets.
- Supplier policy showing % of spend covered by engagement and proof of upstream targets or onboarding pack.
- EcoVadis scorecards with noted strengths/weaknesses.
- Contracts including sustainability clauses that include intended certification.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2015/2025). ISO 14001 Environmental management systems. Gevena, ISO.

- Core environmental management credential to prefer in materials suppliers.

ISO (2024). ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems—Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva, ISO.

- Clause 8.3: Requires the setting of selection criteria and requesting evidence of sustainability requirements in procurement, and to include these in tender documents, exactly what "preference to suppliers with credentials" operationalises.
- Clause 6.1.2: Directs the identification and evaluation of significant sustainable-development issues linked to event activities and supply chains; this underpins risk-based supplier preferences by material category.
- Clause 6.2: Requires measurable objectives and planning; tender weighting and target % spend with certified suppliers are examples of such objectives.

ISO (2017). ISO 20400:2017 Sustainable procurement—Guidance. Geneva, ISO.

- Aligns procurement processes with sustainability and is explicitly referenced by ISO 20121 for supply-chain management.

Cabinet Office (2020). PPN 06/20: Taking account of social value in the award of central government contracts. London, UK Cabinet Office.

- Establishes a minimum 10% weighting for social value in UK central government tenders, a practical benchmark for sustainability scoring.

UK Government (2025) Transparency in supply chains: a practical guide (Modern Slavery Act 2015, s.54). London: GOV.UK.

- Requires in-scope suppliers to publish annual modern-slavery statements; useful as a pass/fail

gate and for preference scoring.

European Parliament and Council (2014) Directive 2014/24/EU on public procurement. Official Journal of the European Union, L94.

- Confirms that EU buyers may award on the "most economically advantageous tender," including environmental/social criteria, supporting preference for credentialled suppliers.

European Parliament and Council (2024) Directive (EU) 2024/1760 of 13 June 2024 on corporate sustainability due diligence. Official Journal of the European Union.

- Introduces mandatory human-rights and environmental due diligence in EU value chains, reinforcing ethical-credential checks.

US Environmental Protection Agency (n.d.) Recommendations of Specifications, Standards, and Ecolabels for Federal Purchasing. Washington, DC: US EPA.

- Authoritative list of product standards/ecolabels US buyers use to identify environmentally preferable suppliers.

FAR eCFR (2024) 48 CFR Part 23—Environment, Sustainable Acquisition, and Material Safety. Washington, DC: Office of the Federal Register.

- Sets US policy to procure sustainable products/services "to the maximum extent practicable," supporting credential-based preference.

Forest Stewardship Council (2021) FSC-STD-40-004 v3-1: Chain of Custody Certification. Bonn: FSC.

- Verifies traceable, responsible timber supply—directly relevant for scenic, staging, and print substrates.

ISO (2018). ISO 38200:2018 Chain of custody of wood and wood-based products. Geneva, ISO.

- Provides a cross-scheme chain-of-custody framework where mixed or non-FSC/PEFC wood materials appear.

Textile Exchange (2021) Global Recycled Standard (GRS) v4.2: Implementation Manual. Textile Exchange.

- Verifies recycled content and safer processing for plastics/textiles commonly used in event production.

Social Accountability International (n.d.) SA8000® Standard. New York: SAI.

- Widely used social-accountability certification to help evidence decent working conditions in supply chains.

Sedex (2017) SMETA Best Practice Guidance, Version 6.0. London: Sedex.

- Common audit protocol to check labour, health & safety, environment, and ethics performance at supplier sites.

EcoVadis (2025) EcoVadis Ratings Methodology: Overview and Principles. Paris: EcoVadis.

- Explains how EcoVadis independently rates suppliers' ESG management (environment, labour & human rights, ethics, sustainable procurement), so using it helps for preferring suppliers with verified, comparable sustainability performance.

ISO (2025). ISO 37001:2025 Anti-bribery management systems. Geneva, ISO.

- Ethical-governance credential for higher-risk geographies/categories; useful as a tie-breaker.

Science Based Targets initiative (2024) Supplier Engagement Guidance. SBTi.

- Shows how suppliers set and deliver Scope 3 engagement targets (e.g. covering 67% of Scope 3), so awarding extra points to SBTi-aligned suppliers drives real supply-chain decarbonisation.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Energy and Emissions

ID: EE3.1

Version: June 2025 version 1

Pre-Event Venue Energy Audit

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Conduct or obtain a venue energy audit before confirming or signing the event contract, OR request recent venue energy performance information or certification (where a full audit is not possible).
2. Use this information to assess the venue's baseline energy performance, typical energy use, and key areas for improvement or controls during the event.

Scoping

This credit applies to any permanent venue significant energy use is expected for heating/cooling, lighting, or power supply during the event. It is particularly relevant for large venues with multiple halls, significant AV/lighting, or extended event duration.

It does not apply to:

- Fully outdoor sites with no permanent venue services.
- Small community venues where an audit is not feasible- organisers should still request available energy info.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit the venue's existing energy performance certificate, rating, or audit report.
- Provide notes or records showing how this information informed venue selection or event planning.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Provide evidence that agreed energy-saving measures linked to the audit were implemented during the event.

Rationale

Venue operations often make up a major share of an event's energy footprint – from HVAC to lighting to base power loads. A pre-event audit or verified performance rating helps organisers choose efficient venues, negotiate better energy management and identify opportunities to reduce consumption during build, show days and breakdown. This credit ensures energy performance is considered upstream, not as an afterthought.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Prioritise venues with verified sustainability certifications such as BREEAM, LEED, ISO, or local energy ratings.
- Where no full audit exists, work with the venue to estimate typical kWh usage and set practical energy-saving targets.

May:

- Request the venues previous event energy consumption data to benchmark expected usage.
- Use audit insights to build additional energy-saving actions (e.g. Zoning, smart meters).

Evidence may include:

- Venue EPCs, audit reports, or sustainability certification.
- Email correspondence or RFP documents showing energy performance as a selection factor.
- Contractual clauses on energy controls.
- Photos or logs showing actual energy monitoring during the event.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 6.1 (incl. 6.1.1/6.1.2): Requires the identification of sustainability issues and planning of actions in advance, core principles for pre-event energy audits through risk mapping (e.g., capacity limits, peak loads) and setting of pre-live fixes.
- Clause 9.1: Requires determining what to monitor, measure, analyse and evaluate which frames pre-event energy data collection and baseline setting for the audit.
- Clause 8.1: Requires operational planning and control which uses audit findings to define controls and procedures for energy management during the event.

ISO (2025) ISO 50002-1:2025 Energy audits — Part 1: General requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Establishes the principles, process and reporting requirements for energy audits which provides a structured method for a pre-event venue energy audit.

ISO (2025) ISO 50002-2:2025 Energy audits — Part 2: Buildings. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Provides building-specific requirements and guidance which supports auditing venues as building assets prior to events.

ISO (2018) ISO 50001:2018 Energy management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Aligns audit outcomes with an energy management system to drive continual improvement in venue energy performance.

ISO (2017) ISO 52000-1:2017 Energy performance of buildings — Overarching EPB assessment framework. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Provides the framework for assessing building energy performance which informs baseline setting and KPI selection for venue audits.

British Standards Institution (2022) BS EN 16247-1:2022 Energy audits. General requirements. London: BSI.

- Sets out common methodology, minimum content and deliverables for energy audits which can be applied to pre-event venue energy reviews.

CIBSE (2022) TM54: Evaluating operational energy use at the design stage. London: Chartered Institution of Building Services Engineers.

- Provides methods to forecast realistic operational energy which supports pre-event baselining and identification of significant loads at venues.

CIBSE (2006) TM22: Energy assessment and reporting methodology. London: Chartered Institution of Building Services Engineers.

- Describes a metered-data assessment approach which supports benchmarking and verification of venue audit findings.

UK Government (2025) Energy Savings Opportunity Scheme (ESOS) guidance. London: Department for Energy Security and Net Zero.

- Explains statutory energy audit obligations and good-practice processes aligned with EN 16247 which reinforce the need for structured venue energy audits.

CEN (2022) EN 16247-1:2022 Energy audits — General requirements. Brussels: European Committee for Standardization.

- Provides EU-level requirements and common methodology for energy audits which can be applied to venues before events.

European Union (2023) Directive (EU) 2023/1791 on energy efficiency (recast). Brussels: European Commission; Official Journal of the European Union.

- Requires energy audits or energy management systems for large energy users which underpins the value of formalised venue energy audits.

ASHRAE (2018; RA2023 with Addendum a 2024) ANSI/ASHRAE/ACCA Standard 211: Standard for Commercial Building Energy Audits. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE.

- Defines Levels 1-3 audit scopes and reporting which offers a clear structure for pre-event venue energy audits.

U.S. Department of Energy (2025) 50001 Ready Program. Washington, DC: DOE.

- Offers ISO 50001-aligned guidance and tools which help translate audit findings into an energy management plan for the venue.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Energy and Emissions

ID: EE3.2

Version: June 2025 version 1

Use of Energy-Efficient Lighting

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Specify and use energy-efficient lighting for all temporary and controllable permanent lighting installations, including stage lighting, ambient/general area lighting and task/work lighting used during the event.
2. Ensure all lighting fixtures or rigs are verified as high-efficiency, such as LED, compact fluorescent or other low-wattage modern equivalents, in line with good practice standards.
3. Design the lighting to meet required quality and safety standards without over-lighting. Provide the right light levels and glare control for each task or area using recognised standards (e.g. ISO/CIE 8995-1, EN 12464-1, and EN 1838 for emergency lighting), and size the output to what is needed rather than adding unnecessary lumens. For outdoor spaces, use optics (such as beam angles or shields) to prevent light spill and skyglow.

Scoping

This credit applies to:

- Temporary lighting brought on-site by the organiser or contractors (e.g. rigged stage lighting, exhibition stand lighting, decorative festoons).
- Permanent venue lighting that the organiser has control over during the event (e.g. house lighting zones that can be specified or dimmed).

It does not apply to:

- Fixed building lighting that cannot be changed.
- Specialist fixtures where no low-energy alternative is technically feasible - but these must be justified with evidence.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit specifications, hire agreements, or datasheets for all planned lighting fixtures showing lamp type, wattage and efficiency rating.
- Provide supplier contracts or production briefs confirming LED or equivalent high-efficiency lighting is required for all temporary rigs.

- Provide a lighting plan and schedule that lists each area or zone, the fixture types and quantities, the rated input in watts, the control and the target light levels and glare limits for each space.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Submit photos of installed lighting in use on-site.
- Provide hire invoices or supplier documentation verifying the type and quantity of fixtures used.
- Include any evidence of lighting control measures implemented (e.g. smart controls, dimming, zoned operation).

Rationale

Lighting can account for a substantial share of an event's direct energy use - especially for productions with large stage rigs, scenic builds or extensive ambient setups. Modern energy-efficient lighting, such as LED technology, delivers the same visual effect with significantly lower electricity consumption and heat output, supporting both emission reduction and lower cooling demand. This credit ensures organisers proactively avoid outdated, high-wattage fixtures and align with built environment best practice to minimise total lighting load.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Integrate smart lighting controls such as timers, occupancy sensors or dimmers to reduce wasted runtime and adapt to actual use.
- Work with lighting designers or AV suppliers to optimise design layouts for minimal total load.
- Reference good practice benchmarks for efficient lighting performance

May:

- Request comparative energy data or lifecycle performance for alternative lighting options when selecting suppliers.
- Include operational energy monitoring for temporary rigs if the event has broader energy tracking in place.

Evidence may include:

- Lighting fixture datasheets or manufacturer specs.
- Suppliers hire agreements, invoices, or sign-offs.
- Production schedules or rig plans with wattage details.
- Photos of lighting rigs and any control systems used.
- Operational logs or control schedules if smart lighting controls are applied.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 8.1: Requires operational planning and control which enables specifying efficient luminaires and controls to achieve energy objectives for lighting.
- Clause 9.1: Requires determining what to monitor and measure which underpins tracking lighting energy performance and verifying savings.
- Clause 8.3: Requires applying sustainability criteria in the supply chain which justifies requiring evidence that lighting products meet efficiency standards.

ISO/CIE (2019) ISO/CIE 20086:2019 Light and lighting — Energy performance of lighting in buildings. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization; Vienna: International Commission on Illumination.

- Provides a calculation method including LENI to evaluate and compare lighting energy use which supports selecting energy-efficient lighting systems.

ISO (2018) ISO 50001:2018 Energy management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Aligns lighting choices with an energy management framework so that efficient lighting contributes to continual improvement.

ISO/CIE (2024) ISO/CIE 10916:2024 Light and lighting — Energy performance of lighting in buildings — Calculation of the impact of daylight utilization. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization; Vienna: International Commission on Illumination.

- Provides a method to quantify daylight contribution which supports reducing artificial lighting energy through controls and design.

BSI (2021) BS EN 15193-1:2017+A1:2021 Energy performance of buildings — Energy requirements for lighting — Specifications, Module M9. London: British Standards Institution.

- Defines the LENI method and metering guidance which supports specifying efficient luminaires and controls to minimise lighting energy.

BSI (2021) BS EN 12464-1:2021 Light and lighting — Lighting of work places — Indoor work places. London: British Standards Institution.

- Specifies quality and illuminance requirements which supports achieving visual needs with efficient luminaires and controls.

European Commission (2019) Commission Regulation (EU) 2019/2020 laying down ecodesign requirements for light sources and separate control gears. Brussels: Publications Office of the EU.

- Sets minimum energy performance and standby requirements for light sources and control gear which supports procuring efficient lighting.

European Commission (2019) Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/2015 on energy labelling of light sources. Brussels: Publications Office of the EU.

- Establishes energy labels for light sources which supports selecting higher efficiency products for events.

ANSI/ASHRAE/IES (2022) Standard 90.1-2022 Energy Standard for Sites and Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE.

- Sets prescriptive lighting power allowances and control requirements which supports specifying efficient luminaires and automatic controls.

U.S. EPA (2019) ENERGY STAR Luminaires Version 2.2 Final Specification. Washington, DC: Environmental Protection Agency.

- Provides performance criteria and test methods for efficient luminaires which supports procurement of certified energy-saving fixtures.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Energy and Emissions

ID: EE3.3

Version: June 2025 version 1

Use of Efficient Generators

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Use modern, low-emission engines to reduce local air pollution and carbon impact; in Europe/UK this means NRMM Stage V diesel engines, and in the US, it means EPA Tier 4 units. If you plan to use renewable liquid fuels such as HVO (hydrotreated vegetable oil), get written OEM compatibility confirmation and buy from a supplier that provides credible chain-of-custody evidence (for example, Zemo RFAS documentation).
2. Select generator sets based on the event's real load profile and use the correct rating category from ISO 8528-1 (for example, Prime, Standby, or Continuous) so the units are sized appropriately. Confirm they can handle sudden load changes with at least G3 transient performance under ISO 8528-5 and aim for average live-day load factors around 60–80% so the engines run efficiently rather than idling or being chronically under-loaded.
3. Design the setup so generators operate efficiently throughout the day by using paralleling and/or a battery-hybrid system; this allows you to switch sets off at low demand (such as overnight) while keeping the remaining set in its efficient range. Enable demand-based auto start/stop, use staged start-up and set firm no-load idle limits to avoid wasted runtime and problems like wet stacking.
4. Measure what the generators actually produce and consume by installing kWh metering on generator outputs (or main feeders) and by tracking fuel with delivery dockets and day-tank/telematics readings.

Scoping

This credit applies to:

- All temporary diesel, petrol, or hybrid generators used for event power supply.
- On-site backup generators if they are planned as part of the main power strategy.

It does not apply to:

Fixed venue backup power controlled by the venue operator.

- Grid power supply, which is addressed under separate energy credits.
- If grid power is feasible, organisers are strongly encouraged to use mains supply over generators.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Provide power plans with the load profile (build/live/breakdown), generator specs, or hire agreements confirming the efficiency rating or emission standard of each unit.
- Show sizing calculations or load assessments used to match generator capacity to actual event needs.
- Submit supplier instructions or briefs specifying requirements for load-sharing or hybrid options if used, as well as generator fuel usage reporting requirements.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Provide photos of generators installed on site, including any hybrid or battery units.
- Submit fuel use records, load logs, or performance data if available.
- Include final power supplier invoices or certificates showing generator specifications used.

Rationale

Generators are often a major source of emissions at temporary or outdoor events, especially when grid power is not available. Using over-sized or older, inefficient generators leads to unnecessary fuel consumption and carbon emissions. By selecting modern, efficient models, right-sizing capacity, and planning hybrid or smart-load sharing where possible, organisers can significantly reduce fuel use and emissions without compromising power security. Stage V/Tier 4 engines also cut local air pollutants and good transient performance (per ISO 8528-5) avoids over-sizing for AV/motor loads, and controls/hybrids reduce idle time and wet stacking (unburned fuel build-up), improving reliability and cost.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Run two smaller generators in parallel instead of one large one and switch one off when demand drops so the remaining set works in its efficient band to keep the engine efficient and reduce the risk of wet stacking.
- Use a battery–generator hybrid so the battery covers low or overnight loads and soaks up short peaks, allowing the generator to switch off or run closer to its efficient range. This means fewer generator hours and better fuel use per kWh.

May:

- When you must use diesel, choose HVO (hydrotreated vegetable oil) with credible assurance, and only if the equipment manufacturer approves it. This typically gives lower lifecycle greenhouse gases and cleaner local emissions than fossil diesel.
- Work with power contractors to review historical load profiles for better sizing.

Evidence May Include:

- Controller logs and load/fuel trend charts showing fewer hours spent at very low load for the dual generator setup.
- Hybrid specification and logs for state of charge (SOC), charge/discharge and times when the generator was off.
- Fuel delivery dockets, chain-of-custody certificates (for example, Zemo RFAS) and the OEM approval note.
- Photos of on-site dual generator/hybrid generator setups.
- Supplier invoices or hire agreements.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 8.1: Requires operational planning and control which supports specifying efficient, correctly sized generators and control strategies to meet energy objectives.
- Clause 8.3: Requires supply chain management which legitimises procurement criteria such as Stage V or Tier 4 engines and hybrid battery-assisted sets.
- Clause 9.1: Requires monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation which underpins tracking generator load factors, fuel consumption and resulting emissions.

ISO (2018) ISO 8528-1:2018 Reciprocating internal combustion engine driven alternating current generating sets. Part 1: Application, ratings and performance. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Defines rating classes and performance characteristics which supports selecting generator capacity to match expected loads and avoid inefficient oversizing.

ISO (2018) ISO 8528-5:2018 Reciprocating internal combustion engine driven alternating current generating sets. Part 5: Generating sets. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Specifies design and transient performance criteria which supports selecting sets with stable frequency and voltage under load steps to minimise waste and fuel penalties.

ISO (2017) ISO 8178-4:2017 Reciprocating internal combustion engines — Exhaust emission measurement. Part 4: Test cycles for different engine applications. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Provides emission test cycles used for type approval which supports verifying compliance claims for low-emission generator engines.

ISO (2018) ISO 50001:2018 Energy management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Aligns generator selection and operation with an energy management framework to drive continual efficiency improvements.

British Standards Institution (2023) BS 7909:2023 Temporary electrical systems for entertainment and related purposes — Code of practice. London: BSI.

- Provides design and management guidance for temporary power systems which supports

correct sizing, load management and efficient generator operation at events.

British Standards Institution (2018) BS EN ISO 8528-1:2018 Reciprocating internal combustion engine driven alternating current generating sets — Application, ratings and performance. London: BSI.

- Adopts ISO 8528-1 in the UK which supports specifying generator ratings that meet demand efficiently in UK venues.

European Union (2016) Regulation (EU) 2016/1628 on requirements relating to pollutant emission limits and type-approval for internal combustion engines for non-road mobile machinery. Brussels: European Commission.

- Mandates Stage V pollutant limits for generator engines used in EU and UK markets (UK adopted the same mandate after Brexit).
- Annex I: Details NO_x, PM, and CO limits per engine class.

European Commission (2017) Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2017/655 on monitoring of gaseous pollutant emissions from in-service NRMM engines. Brussels: European Commission.

- Requires in-service emissions monitoring for Stage V engines which supports verifying real-world performance of hired generator sets

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2025) Regulations for Emissions from Heavy Equipment with Compression-Ignition Engines. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Requires Tier 4 emissions standards for nonroad diesel engines including generators which supports procuring low-emission, higher-efficiency units.

Zemo Partnership & Cenex (2025) Renewable Fuels Guide and RFAS Technical Guidance. London: Zemo Partnership.

- Provides credible procurement/assurance for renewable liquid fuels such as HVO.

CoreRated.

Impact area: Energy & Emissions

ID: EE3.4

Version: August 2025 version 2

Power-Off Protocols During Downtime

Criteria

The event must ensure that all non-essential sound/lighting equipment, displays, appliances and terminals are switched off when not in service.

To be awarded this credit the event organiser must:

1. Create a written procedure outlining which equipment must be shut down at any specific scheduled downtime and ensure that each department has supplied a contact for each area who is responsible for doing so.
2. Entirely justify each exception made in the power-off protocol and ensure they are energy-efficient where possible.
3. Set all HVAC and lighting systems to energy-saving modes with pre-programmed schedules when applicable and use timers/smart power strips to automate shut-offs at pre-determined times.
4. Conduct daily energy inspections or automated audits to verify adherence to power-off schedules, with clear documentation of findings and corrective actions.

Scoping

This credit applies to all in-person events where temporary or portable energy-consuming equipment is being used, particularly when the event has scheduled periods of inactivity such as overnight, in intervals between sessions or during set-up/breakdown. Indoor one-day events may meet this with venue policy alignment. It is not applicable to 24-hour operations where essential safety, broadcast or life-support systems must remain powered.

Assessment

Stage 1- Pre-Event:

- Submit written power-off protocol checklist, including inventory of energy-consuming equipment and their classified priority, and names of who has been designated as responsible for such actions in each area as well as full justifications for any exceptions.
- Provide contract clauses, onboarding documents or technical briefs that include the power-off expectations.
- Submit a screenshot or export from the Building Management System or smart control showing the scheduled setpoints (for HVAC) and timers for lighting as well as any “Eco” mode time blocks against event schedules showing designated non-operational hours.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Show evidence of the final power-off protocol being distributed (e.g. included in a briefing pack, email log or handbook) as well as completed checklist.
- Include a signed duty log or confirmation email from appointed contacts in each area.
- Provide logs showing actual activation of BMS schedules or daily logs or system-generated reports showing downtime at the event.

Rationale

Many systems that will be implemented in events such as lighting, AV, catering and HVAC consume significant amounts of energy even when not in use, hence leaving them on during any non-operational hours leads to easily avoidable energy waste and emissions. With power-off protocols in place, the event's carbon footprint can be reduced, as well as eliminating unnecessary light and sound pollution.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Encourage use of energy-efficient settings on all devices to ensure all devices turn off after inactivity.
- Conduct daily briefings reminding teams to follow the protocols, ensuring the guidelines are never forgotten about.
- Implement signage and reminders in key areas for prompting power-off.

May:

- Install motion sensors in low-traffic areas for lighting.
- Implement real-time energy monitoring dashboards to check during the event whether the protocols are being adhered to and identify whether unnecessary power is being used in downtime.

Evidence may include:

- Photographic evidence of the signs/reminder emails for following the protocols in place.
- Staff briefing slides, meeting attendances/minutes.
- Screenshots of energy-saving settings in use.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 8.1: Requires operational planning and control which legitimises documented shutdown procedures to eliminate idle energy during non-operational periods.
- Clause 9.1: Requires determining what to monitor, measure, analyse and evaluate which

underpins tracking compliance with power-off protocols and quantifying downtime savings.
- Clause 7.4: Requires determining what, when, with whom and how to communicate which supports clear instructions and escalation routes for powering down equipment.

ISO (2018) ISO 50001:2018 Energy management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.
- Embeds operational control, objectives and performance indicators which supports formalising power-off schedules and verifying reductions in out-of-hours energy.

British Standards Institution (2022) BS EN ISO 52120-1:2022 Energy performance of buildings. Contribution of building automation, controls and building management — General framework and procedures. London: BSI.
- Defines automation and control functions including time scheduling and auto-off which supports implementing systemwide power-down during unoccupied periods.

British Standards Institution (2011) BS EN 50564:2011 Electrical and electronic household and office equipment — Measurement of low power consumption. London: BSI.
- Specifies methods to measure standby and off-mode power which supports verifying compliance with power-off targets for plug-in equipment.

European Commission (2023) Commission Regulation (EU) 2023/826 on ecodesign requirements for off mode, standby mode and networked standby energy consumption of household and office equipment. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.
- Establishes updated standby and networked standby limits applicable from May 2025 which supports procuring and configuring low-standby equipment for events.

European Union (2023) Directive (EU) 2023/1791 on energy efficiency (recast). Brussels: European Commission; Official Journal of the European Union.
- Requires strengthened energy efficiency measures and active energy management which supports organisational controls such as scheduled power-down.

CEN (2022) EN ISO 52120-1:2022 Energy performance of buildings — Contribution of building automation, controls and building management — Part 1: General framework and procedures. Brussels: European Committee for Standardization.
- Defines building automation functions including time programmes and occupancy logic which supports automated shutdown of HVAC, lighting and plug loads.

ANSI/ASHRAE/IES (2022) Standard 90.1-2022 Energy Standard for Sites and Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE.
- Includes automatic receptacle control and lighting shut-off requirements which supports enforcing scheduled and occupancy-based power-off of plug loads and luminaires.

U.S. Department of Energy, FEMP (2025) Low Standby Power Products and Purchasing Requirements. Washington, DC: DOE.
- Requires federal purchases to meet ≤1 W standby where available which supports adopting a one-watt policy for event electronics and IT.

CoreRated.

Impact area: Energy & Emissions

ID: EE3.5

Version: August 2025 version 2

Energy Monitoring Throughout Event

Criteria

To be awarded this credit the event organiser must:

1. Identify and list which systems are the main energy consumers by zone and record which energy sources are being used with large emphasis on renewable sources for targeted analysis and identification of high-demand areas.
2. Install energy monitoring systems (temporary or permanent) to capture real-time or interval-based data on electricity consumption across key event areas including stages, catering, HVAC, production compounds and attendee zones.
3. Assign a person or team to be responsible for energy tracking by reading main electricity meters and generator fuel levels as often as possible.
4. Note and report any visible energy waste, whether through overheating, equipment left on etc.

Scoping

This credit applies to all in-person events with significant energy use, temporary structures or multiple power sources used to power high-consumption equipment. Events held in permanent structures must also monitor their energy consumption during such a time where energy-use is event-specific or significantly impacted by temporary equipment.

This credit does not need to be considered for:

- Base-load energy of permanent venues if it cannot be separated from general building use.
- Personal devices unless part of the aggregated office use.
- Third-party equipment with no contractual or operational link to the event.

Assessment

Stage 1- Pre-Event:

- Submit a full written plan outlining which energy sources will be monitored (grid, generators, batteries etc.), which systems in each zone will be tracked, how the data is to be collected and naming key personnel responsible for monitoring and reporting.
- Provide evidence of blank or sample versions energy tracking logs/spreadsheets, meter reading templates and daily fuel tracking sheets for generators where applicable.
- Show a timetable for when energy readings will take place, ensuring that they are done during

set-up, operational hours, overnight (if applicable) and breakdown.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Submit the used energy monitoring plan, including any updates or changes made onsite along with justifications for such.
- Provide a signed statement/report from the assigned individuals who were onsite to monitor, and all completed meter readings with times and dates, as well as consumption logs for generators and any corrective actions taken based on the data.

Rationale

To determine where, when, and how energy is being used during an event, it is crucial to keep an eye on energy consumption. Event organisers are unable to spot inefficiencies, implement energy-saving measures, or make well-informed choices on energy sources, equipment usage, or layout without precise data. The basis for lowering carbon emissions, eliminating needless fuel or power expenses, and enhancing the event's overall sustainability is energy monitoring.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Provide contractor-level energy reports to promote improvement and accountability.
- Benchmark energy consumption per attendee or per square metre which supports more accurate comparisons across events and continuous improvement. Evidence: Benchmarking report with metric calculations.

May:

- Highlight and focus on energy reduction targets (either in total or per attendee/contractor etc.)

Evidence may include:

- Benchmarking report with metric calculations.
- Examples of the energy reports given at the end of the event to contractors.
- Statistics gathered from previous years/locations for comparison use.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 9.1: Requires determining what to monitor, measure, analyse and evaluate which directly mandates setting up energy monitoring during the event.
- Clause 8.1: Requires operational planning and control which embeds metering, data capture and controls for in-event energy performance.
- Clause 6.1.2: Requires identification and evaluation of significant issues which justifies treating energy use as a monitored significant issue throughout the event.

ISO (2018) ISO 50001:2018 – Energy Management Systems – Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 6.3: Requires identification and tracking of energy performance indicators and significant energy uses (SEUs).
- Clause 9.1: Requires organisations to monitor, measure, analyse, and evaluate key characteristics of operations that affect energy performance.

CIBSE (2009) TM39: Building energy metering. London: Chartered Institution of Building Services Engineers.

- Provides metering and sub-metering strategies which supports temporary and venue sub-metering plans for monitoring during the event.

HM Government (2021 edition, incorporating 2023 amendments) Approved Document L: Conservation of fuel and power, Volume 2 — Buildings other than dwellings. London: Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities.

- Gives guidance on metering, controls and performance management which supports specifying permanent or temporary metering for in-use monitoring.

BSI (2022) BS EN ISO 52120-1:2022 Energy performance of buildings — Contribution of building automation, controls and building management — General framework and procedures. London: British Standards Institution.

- Defines building automation and monitoring functions which supports automated data acquisition and centralised energy monitoring during events.

CEN (2019) EN 17267:2019 Energy measurement and monitoring plan — Design and implementation — Principles for energy data collection. Brussels: European Committee for Standardization.

- Specifies how to design an organizational energy measurement and monitoring plan which supports structured metering and analysis throughout an event.

European Commission (2023) Directive (EU) 2023/1791 on energy efficiency (recast). Brussels: European Commission.

- Reinforces systematic energy efficiency management and reporting which supports continuous monitoring and performance evaluation.

ANSI/ASHRAE/IES (2022) Standard 90.1-2022 Energy Standard for Sites and Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE.

- Introduces mandatory end-use electrical energy monitoring provisions which supports metering by load type during operations.

PNNL for U.S. DOE FEMP (2015) Metering Best Practices: A Guide to Achieving Utility Resource Efficiency, Release 3.0. Richland, WA: Pacific Northwest National Laboratory.

- Details metering technologies, data strategies and use of monitored data which supports practical deployment of event energy monitoring and targeting.

CoreRated.

Impact area: Energy & Emissions

ID: EE3.6

Version: August 2025 version 2

Supplier & Contractor (Vendor) Energy Collaboration

Criteria

To be awarded this credit the event organiser must:

1. Clearly communicate all energy expectations to each supplier and contractor during service procurement, including:
    a. Outlining all power-off protocols,
    b. Efficient equipment usage,
    c. Efficient lighting and generator usage,
    d. Submetering compliance,
    e. Co-operation with energy monitoring,
    f. Use of renewable fuels where applicable,

    making it a necessity in contracts and agreements.
2. Request estimated energy loads, run times and equipment lists from all relevant suppliers to support efficient energy and infrastructure planning.
3. Ensure that both suppliers and contractors are briefed on all energy responsibilities and facilitate pre-event co-ordination between the two to align on power needs, find any opportunities to consolidate loads and avoid any redundant duplications.
4. Require supplies to share fuel logs or energy data if they have their own sources of power.

Scoping

Any event that uses high-energy equipment, temporary infrastructure, or contracted service providers that affect the event's overall energy footprint is required to ensure supplier and contractor energy co-ordination. When third-party contractors operate the power systems, organisers need to make sure that the suppliers are actively involved in energy planning, power-off protocol compliance, and energy monitoring. A proportionate approach may be taken for events with reduced energy demand or little contractor engagement, but any external vendors should still be trained in energy awareness and fundamental efficiency techniques.

Assessment

Stage 1- Pre-Event:

- Submit the procurement documents with energy clauses included such as RFP/ITT or contract/SLA extracts specifying:
    - Minimum efficiencies.
    - Power-down compliance.
    - Metering/data sharing/estimation.
    - Penalties/remedies for non-compliance.
- Show supplier-submitted electrical planning documents showing estimated energy consumption, power specifications, load sheets or technical riders.
- Include presentation slides, agendas, attendance sheets, meeting minutes or recordings used during energy briefing induction.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Provide completed power-down checklists, signed logs and daily shutdown reports from suppliers and contractors that prove their co-operation with previously outlined energy measurement and reduction methods.
- Show supplier-created fuel usage logs and meter/generator reports with timestamps where applicable.

Rationale

Much of an event's on-site energy use is controlled by third-party suppliers and contractors so without their active collaboration, the ability to ensure sustainability implementation and enforcement is lost. By committing to working closely with these parties, event organisers can reduce the risk of redundant duplications in power by giving suppliers and contractors the chance to consolidate loads to save energy in conjunction with allowing for shared accountability for power-off protocols, efficient equipment use and other waste-preventative methods.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Ensure that all suppliers use energy-efficient equipment where feasible and give preference to suppliers who demonstrate higher levels of energy-efficient practices.
- Provide tools such as energy checklists and monitoring templates for suppliers to track and report their energy use.

May:

- Recognise and highlight high-performing contractors in reports or post-event debriefs to encourage further energy sustainability.

- Adopt a supplier energy code of conduct with tiered performance bands that set both minimum and stretch targets (e.g. % LED adoption, standby power caps, metering granularity) to create a consistent performance bar across all vendors and drives continuous improvement.

Evidence may include:

- Energy tracking template copies that were shared with contractors and suppliers as well as completed ones or internal distribution emails.
- Evaluation or scoring sheets for different suppliers and contractors showing comparisons during procurement.
- Copies of certificates, internal reports or other post-event recognition materials.
- Signed energy code of conduct, a target matrix per band for the supplier and an audit trail of compliance checks.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 8.3: Requires supply chain management, mandating selection and evaluation criteria for suppliers, which enables contractual collaboration on energy performance and emissions.
- Clause 7.4: Requires determining what, when, with whom and how to communicate, which structures supplier briefs, data requests and escalation on energy actions
- Clause 6.2: Requires setting objectives and plans, which allows embedding supplier energy KPIs, responsibilities and timelines into procurement and delivery.

ISO (2017) ISO 20400:2017 Sustainable procurement — Guidance. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Provides a framework to integrate sustainability into procurement, supporting supplier selection, clauses and performance reviews focused on energy and emissions.

ISO (2018) ISO 50001:2018 Energy management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Aligns supplier engagement with an energy management framework so vendors can contribute metered improvements and verified reductions.

Department for Energy Security and Net Zero (2024) Energy Technology List — Guidance. London: DESNZ.

- Provides verified product lists and criteria to require energy-efficient equipment from suppliers and contractors across categories relevant to events.

Crown Commercial Service (2025) How to create a carbon reduction plan (CRP). London: CCS.

- Practical guidance and templates to operationalise supplier energy and emissions commitments in UK procurements.

European Commission (2024) Guidelines on organising sustainable meetings and events. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Advises engaging suppliers with energy targets, monitoring and reporting, supporting collaborative expectations in contracts and delivery.

European Union (2024 consolidation) Directive 2014/24/EU on public procurement. Brussels: EUR-Lex.

- Enables life-cycle costing and environmental award criteria, supporting tender clauses that prioritise supplier energy efficiency and emissions reductions.

European Commission (2023) Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2023/2772 Annex I: ESRS E1 Climate change. Brussels: European Commission.

- Establishes climate disclosure requirements including value-chain emissions and transition plans, aligning supplier collaboration on energy and GHG with enterprise reporting.

U.S. Department of Energy, FEMP (2025) Laws, requirements and covered product categories for energy-efficient procurement. Washington, DC: DOE.

- Provides efficiency requirements and acquisition guidance that can be flowed down to contractors for compliant, energy-saving products.

United States Code (current) 42 U.S.C. § 8259b — Federal procurement of energy efficient products. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Publishing Office.

- Requires purchasing ENERGY STAR or FEMP-designated products, enabling contracts to mandate supplier provision of energy-efficient equipment and services.

UN (2015) Sustainable Development Goal 12 – Responsible Consumption and Production. New York: United Nations.

- Target 12.7: Promotes sustainable procurement practices and supplier engagement.
- Target 12.2: Encourages efficient resource use across the lifecycle of services.

CoreRated.

Impact area: Energy & Emissions

ID: EE3.7

Version: August 2025 version 2

Installation of Submetering

Criteria

To be awarded this credit the event organiser must:

1. Identify key energy-consuming zones and systems and install submetering/energy monitoring devices on high-load areas such as lighting, heating, catering, exhibition stands etc. as well as temporary power distribution boards where practical.
2. Ensure submeters are installed before live event operations, including during set-up for optimal tracking.
3. Collect and record submeter readings throughout the event, sharing it with sustainability team where applicable.
4. Assign a named data owner who will check data daily during live days, fix gaps or mis-reads quickly and produce machine-readable exports (for example, CSV) that can be used in the post-event energy and emissions report.
5. Include suppliers and contractors in submetering plans for full coverage of the event.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events which contain temporary power infrastructure, several different power zones or anywhere that high energy consumption is expected from specific sources such as large AV systems, production lighting or chillers. Large-scale outdoor events, indoor exhibitions with multiple zones/vendors or events with numerous temporary generators are prime examples.

It does not apply to very small events in venues where separate metering is not practical or where the organiser has no access to distribution boards or controls.

Assessment

Stage 1- Pre-Event:

- Submit submetering plans including locations and circuits to be monitored, types of submeters used and a responsibility outline for who will be reading and logging the data, as well as the person who will fix faults and the schedule for daily checks during live days.
- Provide photographic evidence or specifications of installed/reserved submetering devices.
- Share any supplier co-ordination communications confirming access to distribution boards or loads for monitoring.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Show completed and signed submeter reading logs with included dates, times and consumption per area.

- Provide photographic evidence of submeter reading occurring on labelled distribution boards/displays/readings showing their zone.

Rationale

Submetering enables organisers to measure energy use at the source, providing actionable insights that go beyond general energy tracking. It allows for accurate carbon reporting, identification of energy waste, and fair allocation of energy impacts across zones or vendors. Real-time submetering empowers on-site teams to make informed decisions and respond to inefficiencies during the event. Without submetering, sustainability efforts often rely on estimates—limiting accuracy and credibility. Submetering bridges the gap between intention and impact, supporting continuous improvement and long-term carbon reduction.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Use real-time data from submeters to identify and act on peak energy use patterns (staggering loads, reduce redundancy etc.).
- Time-synchronise all meters and gateways using a reliable source (e.g NTP) as aligned timestamps make data easy to compare and analyse.

May:

- Use meters that can also record basic power-quality values (voltage and power factor) to help diagnose issues like overloading or poor connections.
- Implement IoT-integrated smart distribution boards to control load distribution.

Evidence may include:

- Logs or notes from operational team including adjustments shown in submeter trends.
- A commissioning note and a settings screenshot of the synchronised submeters.
- Submeter datasheets and screenshots of trend graphs with voltage and power factor figures included.
- Pilot project notes for the smart systems.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 9.1: Requires determining what needs to be monitored and measured which justifies installing submetering for significant energy uses.
- Clause 8.1: Requires operational planning and control which embeds the implementation and control of metering infrastructure.
- Clause 6.1.2: Requires issue identification and evaluation which supports identifying priority loads that warrant submetering.

ISO (2018) ISO 50001:2018 – Energy Management Systems – Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 6.3: Requires tracking of energy performance indicators for significant uses.
- Clause 9.1: Requires monitoring of key characteristics determining energy performance, including SEUs.

ISO (2017) ISO 17800:2017 – Facility Smart Grid Information Model. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Abstract: includes submetering as end load monitoring.

CIBSE (2009) TM39 – Building energy metering. London: CIBSE.

- Provides practical guidance on where to place meters, how to sub-meter systems and how to use the data.

HM Government (2025) Approved Document L: Conservation of fuel and power. London: Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities.

- Provides regulatory guidance that includes metering and controls expectations which supports specifying submetering for building services in venues.

BSI (2023) BS EN 50470-3:2022 Electricity metering equipment — Particular requirements — Static meters for AC active energy (class indexes A, B and C). London: British Standards Institution.

- Specifies accuracy and type-test requirements for electricity meters which supports procuring compliant submeters for reliable allocations.

European Union (2024) Directive (EU) 2024/1275 on the energy performance of buildings. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Strengthens building energy performance requirements and data access which supports interoperable submetering and integration with building systems.

CEN (2019) EN 17267:2019 Energy measurement and monitoring plan — Design and implementation — Principles for energy data collection. Brussels: European Committee for Standardization.

- Sets out how to design an organizational energy measurement and monitoring plan which frames submetering scope and data collection.

European Union (2014, recast) Directive 2014/32/EU on measuring instruments (MID) and CENELEC (2022) EN 50470-3:2022 Electricity metering equipment — Particular requirements — Static meters for AC active energy. Brussels: European Commission; Brussels: CENELEC.

- Establish MID conformity and harmonised meter requirements which supports selecting EU-compliant submeters for accurate allocations.

ANSI/ASHRAE/IES (2022) Standard 90.1-2022 Energy Standard for Sites and Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE.

- Includes end-use electrical energy monitoring provisions which supports submetering by load type during operations.

U.S. Department of Energy, Federal Energy Management Program (2022) Federal Building Metering Guidance. Washington, DC: DOE.

- Provides federal requirements and practical steps for installing advanced meters and prioritising submetering which can be adapted for venues.

U.S. Department of Energy, Federal Energy Management Program (2022) Federal Building Metering Guidance. Washington, DC: DOE.

- Provides federal requirements and practical steps for installing advanced meters and prioritising submetering which can be adapted for venues.

U.S. Department of Energy, Federal Energy Management Program (2022) Federal Building Metering Guidance. Washington, DC: DOE.

- Provides federal requirements and practical steps for installing advanced meters and prioritising submetering which can be adapted for venues.

CoreRated.

Impact area: Energy & Emissions

ID: EE3.8

Version: August 2025 version 2

Use of Renewable Electricity or Offsets

Criteria

To be awarded this credit the event organiser must:

1. Prioritise the direct use of renewable electricity over offsets and source electricity from certified renewable sources such as REGO-certified in the UK or Green-e in the US for all grid-connected systems wherever possible.
2. For temporary power systems, prioritise renewable fuels (such as HVO or biodiesel) or hybrid systems incorporating renewable generation (e.g. solar PV) where technically and logistically feasible.
3. Calculate all emissions from fossil fuels where temporary power is used and offset residual emissions using certified carbon offsets (Gold Standard, Verified Carbon Standard etc.).
4. Retire all offsets in the name of the event, providing documentation proving that the credits meet all standards for additionality, permanence and verification.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events with significant electricity use, whether supplied through the grid, venue systems, or temporary generation, and where organisers have the ability to influence procurement of energy or offsets.

It is not applicable to very small-scale events held entirely in spaces with bundled energy where organisers have no control over energy sourcing and offsetting.

Assessment

Stage 1- Pre-Event:

- Provide a short energy sourcing plan that explains how renewable electricity will be obtained (venue-provided green supply, your own contract/tariff, or certificates to be purchased) and the type of certificates to be relied on (REGO/GO/REC).
- Provide any contracts or letters of supply from the venue or retailer stating that electricity will be from renewable sources and that certificates will be transferred or retired on behalf of the event.
- Include technical specifications of any renewable generation or hybrid systems to be deployed on-site.
- Submit all offsetting plans including providers, estimated volume of CO_2 to offset and intended project type.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Submit offset certificates showing retirement date, project details, amount in tonnes carbon dioxide equivalent and the event name.
- Include copies of venue energy statements, utility bills or confirmation from energy suppliers certifying renewable source use and the certificate evidence showing electricity origin (REGO/GO/REC serial numbers and retirement records, or a statement of retirement by the supplier)
- Provide metered kWh by source for all electricity generated on-site with renewable sources or hybrids (solar, battery discharge, generator) and explain how this displaced grid or diesel use.
- Show generator fuel records, ideally confirming use of renewable fuels (e.g. delivery dockets, fuel specifications).

Rationale

Energy use is typically the largest contributor to direct emissions at events, especially where fossil-fuel generators are used. Prioritising renewable electricity reduces the event's reliance on carbon-intensive energy, directly contributing to global decarbonisation goals. Offsetting unavoidable emissions through verified, high-integrity carbon credits ensures environmental responsibility is maintained even where clean energy is not yet viable. This approach actively limits damage to the environment, support transparency and aligns with climate action frameworks like ISO 20121, PAS 2060, and the UN SDGs.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Choose green tariffs, direct supplier contracts or power purchase agreements (PPAs) rather than buying unbundled certificates on the spot market to create a stronger link between the event’s demand and actual renewable generation.
- Apply carbon credits only to the emissions that remain after you have reduced demand and sourced renewable electricity to maintain credibility and keep the focus on real reductions first.

May:

- Prioritise offsets with strong co-benefits that can help further with biodiversity, local communities etc. for the events to increase the sustainability impact.

Evidence may include:

- Direct renewable energy supplier contract clauses, tariff confirmations, or a short PPA summary.
- An offset procurement statement showing offsets as a last resort, programme documentation and retirement records from the registry.
- Offset purchase certificates showing project details and co-benefit impact statements.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 6.2: Requires setting measurable sustainability objectives and plans, enabling targets for renewable electricity procurement and residual-emission offsetting.
- Clause 8.3: Requires supplier selection and evaluation criteria, allowing contracts to mandate Energy Attribute Certificates (e.g., REGOs/GoOs/RECs) and credible offsets.
- Clause 9.1: Requires determining what to monitor and measure, supporting market-based Scope 2 tracking and retired-certificate/offset reporting.

ISO (2023) ISO 14068-1:2023 Climate change management — Transition to net zero — Part 1: Carbon neutrality. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Sets principles that prioritise real reductions and use high-quality credits only for residual emissions, guiding credible use of renewable electricity and offsets.

ISO (2018) ISO 14064-1:2018 Greenhouse gases — Part 1: Specification with guidance at the organization level for quantification and reporting of greenhouse gas emissions and removals. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Provides the accounting basis for Scope 2 (location- and market-based) and for netting residual emissions with verified offsets.

ISO (2019) ISO 14064-2:2019 Greenhouse gases — Part 2: Specification with guidance at the project level for quantification, monitoring and reporting of GHG emission reductions or removal enhancements. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Defines how offset projects are quantified and monitored, supporting due diligence on credits used to balance event emissions.

ISO (2019) ISO 14064-3:2019 Greenhouse gases — Part 3: Specification with guidance for the verification and validation of greenhouse gas statements. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Provides third-party verification requirements for renewable electricity and offset claims in event inventories.

ISO (2018) ISO 50001:2018 – Energy Management Systems – Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 6.4: Requires tracking energy performance indicators and energy sources.
- Clause 8.1: Requires evaluation and implementation of energy supply options.

European Commission (2018) Directive (EU) 2018/2001 (RED II) on the promotion of the use of energy from renewable sources. Brussels: European Commission.

- Article 19 sets the basis for renewable energy Guarantees of Origin (GoOs), underpinning proof of renewable electricity use for events.

European Parliament and Council (2023) Directive (EU) 2023/2413 (RED III) amending Directive (EU) 2018/2001. Brussels: European Union.

- Updates renewable targets and strengthens GoO frameworks, reinforcing reliable disclosure of

renewable electricity consumption.

CEN/CENELEC (2025) EN 16325:2025 Guarantees of origin related to energy. Brussels: European Committee for Standardization.

- Standardises issuing, transfer and cancellation of GoOs across energy carriers, improving assurance for renewable electricity claims.

Gold Standard Foundation (2024) Principles and Requirements. Geneva: Gold Standard.

- Requires carbon offset projects to deliver verified emissions reductions with additional social or environmental benefits.

Ofgem (2025) Renewable Energy Guarantees of Origin (REGO): Guidance for generators, agents and suppliers. London: Office of Gas and Electricity Markets.

- Explains issuance, retirement and disclosure rules for REGOs that evidence renewable electricity consumption in Great Britain.

Ofgem (n.d.) Renewable Energy Guarantees of Origin (REGO). London: Office of Gas and Electricity Markets.

- Describes the REGO scheme purpose and how certificates substantiate renewable electricity claims.

UK Government (2019) Environmental Reporting Guidelines, including Streamlined Energy and Carbon Reporting (SECR). London: HM Government.

- Provides methods and UK conversion factors for energy and emissions reporting, framing how to present renewable electricity and residual offsets.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2018) Guide to Purchasing Green Power. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Describes credible US green power procurement options and how Renewable Energy Certificates (RECs) substantiate claims.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2018) Offsets and Renewable Energy Certificates (RECs): What's the Difference? Washington, DC: EPA.

- Clarifies that RECs substantiate renewable electricity use while offsets address emissions elsewhere, preventing double-counting in claims.

ICROA (2021/2023) ICROA Code of Best Practice and Guidance on Corporate Climate Action. Geneva/London: ICROA/IETA.

- Sets minimum requirements for high-quality voluntary offsetting and transparent claims.

ICVCM (2024) Core Carbon Principles and Assessment Framework. London: Integrity Council for the Voluntary Carbon Market.

- Defines benchmarks for high-integrity carbon credits and programme eligibility.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Energy & Emissions

ID: EE3.9

Version: August 2025 version 2

Scope 1 & 2 Carbon Emissions Report

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Deliver a consolidated post-event energy report that disaggregates consumption by source (grid, generator, battery/solar), zone/system (e.g. stages, catering, HVAC, broadcast, back-of-house) and time (hourly or 15-minute intervals), with peak demand and load profiles clearly shown.
2. Ensure the report includes clear highlighting of energy saving measures such as estimated energy and emissions savings from the downtime protocol as well as offset impacts.
3. Clearly explain how the data was measured and calculated by describing the system boundary (what is included and excluded), the metering coverage (e.g., the % of total load metered), the allocation rules u used for unmetered loads and any estimation methods with their uncertainty ranges. Finish with an overall data quality rating.
4. Report carbon emissions by clearly separating Scope 1 and Scope 2:
    a. Scope 1 covers any fuel burnt on site (for example, diesel or HVO for temporary generators, propane for catering, or fuel heaters) and should be calculated from measured volumes or well-justified runtime estimates, then reported as tCO_2e.
    b. Scope 2 covers the electricity bought or consumed at the event (mains or venue supply) and must be shown in two ways:
        i. location-based (your kWh multiplied by the local grid emissions factor for the event's location and date) and
        ii. market-based (your kWh multiplied by the factor linked to your contract or certificates such as REGO/GO/REC, if you used them).
    c. In the report, present both Scope 2 numbers side by side, add a brief explanation of why they differ, and list the source, version/date and units of every emissions factor you used.

    Include evidence such as utility bills or meter exports for electricity, fuel delivery notes or generator logs for Scope 1, and certificate IDs or retirement records for any market-based claims.
5. Include performance KPIs such as kWh per attendee, kWh per m^2, and kWh per event-day. Compare these results to your forecast/budget and to the previous edition or baseline, explain any major differences and record the corrective actions and lessons learned.

6. Integrate supplier data by requesting vendor sub-meter datasets or signed estimates where metering isn't feasible. Show each key contractor's contribution to total energy use and highlight whether they complied with power-down and monitoring requirements.

Scoping

This credit applies to events with meaningful electricity or fuel consumption and distributed infrastructure, whether power comes from the grid, generators or hybrid systems. It does not apply to very small events held in venues where energy use cannot reasonably be sub-metered or disaggregated and the organiser has no practical control over access to the energy data.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Share a draft report template that shows the sections, charts, and KPI tables you will deliver, and name a single report owner who is responsible for compiling and issuing the pack. If available, include a simple single-line power diagram and a list of metering points so everyone knows what will be captured.
- Show the emissions factors you will use with their source, version/date and units, and state clearly how you will report Scope 2 in both ways (location-based using the local grid factor/market-based using your contract or certificates such as REGO/GO/REC).
- Include contract or RFP clauses that require suppliers to submit interval data from their sub-meters or, if metering is not possible, a signed estimate using your standard template. Provide the submission template and the deadline in advance.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Provide the final post-event energy breakdown report that clearly shows total and disaggregated consumption (by source, zone/system and time), peak demand charts and a short narrative that explains the main drivers and any issues.
- Include an emissions workbook that shows the calculation steps, the exact factors used (with source and version/date) and both location-based and market-based Scope 2 results. If market-based reductions are claimed, attach certificate IDs or retirement records (for example, REGOs, GOs, or RECs).
- Show all compiled supplier submissions (meter exports or signed estimates), a simple compliance checklist for required data and power-down protocols, and a short sign-off record that confirms who reviewed and approved the report and when.

Rationale

A standardised post-event energy breakdown turns raw meter and fuel data into actionable insight, enabling accurate emissions accounting, fair supplier evaluation and year-on-year reduction planning. Clear boundaries, factors and quality ratings prevent greenwash, while intensity metrics allow benchmarking across different scales and formats.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Ask an internal quality assurance reviewer or a third party to confirm data completeness, emission factors, and calculations (for example, spot-check meter totals against utility bills, compare generator fuel logs to runtime, and test for duplicate or missing intervals) to boost credibility and catch errors before stakeholders do.
- Compare your KPIs (e.g. kWh per attendee, kWh per m², kWh per event-day) to previous editions or suitable industry benchmarks, then set clear next-year targets (for example, "reduce kWh/attendee by 10%" or "cut peak demand by 15% with load staggering") to turn the report into an improvement plan, not just a record.

May:

- Issue the report as quickly as possible and include a simple one-page dashboard (for example, traffic-light KPIs, a peak-load chart, and a daily kWh trend) to keep momentum for fixes and make the findings easy to grasp.

Evidence May Include:

- An assurance statement, an issues/corrections log and marked-up spreadsheets showing the checks.
- A list of targets for the future included in the report alongside reported KPIs.
- A timestamped PDF, dashboard screenshots or the email/portal upload confirming the release date of the report.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 9.1: Requires determining what to monitor, measure, analyse and evaluate which underpins Scope 1 and Scope 2 data collection and calculation boundaries.
- Clause 7.4: Requires determining what, when, with whom and how to communicate which frames internal and external disclosure of Scope 1 and Scope 2 results.
- Clause 5.2: Requires a policy commitment to assess and report achievements and lessons learned which legitimises formal Scope 1 and Scope 2 reporting.

ISO (2018) ISO 14064-1:2018 Greenhouse gases — Part 1: Specification with guidance at the organization level for quantification and reporting of greenhouse gas emissions and removals. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Specifies principles and requirements for organizational GHG inventories which provides the basis for a Scope 1 and Scope 2 report.

ISO (2019) ISO 14064-3:2019 Greenhouse gases — Part 3: Specification with guidance for the verification and validation of greenhouse gas statements. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Establishes verification requirements to assure completeness and accuracy of Scope 1 and

Scope 2 reporting.

ISO (2018, confirmed 2024) ISO 50001:2018 Energy management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Provides a framework to align metered energy data with Scope 1 and Scope 2 inventories and support continual improvement.

UK Government (2019) Environmental Reporting Guidelines including Streamlined Energy and Carbon Reporting (SECR). London: HM Government.

- Sets UK reporting expectations for energy use, Scope 1 and Scope 2 emissions and intensity metrics including use of government conversion factors.

Department for Energy Security and Net Zero (2025) Government conversion factors for company reporting of greenhouse gas emissions. London: DESNZ.

- Provides annually updated UK emission factors which enable consistent calculation of Scope 1 and Scope 2 emissions.

World Resources Institute and World Business Council for Sustainable Development (2015) GHG Protocol Scope 2 Guidance. Washington, DC and Geneva: WRI and WBCSD.

- Standardises location based and market based Scope 2 accounting and disclosure which supports transparent reporting of purchased electricity emissions.

European Commission (2023) Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2023/2772 supplementing Directive 2013/34/EU as regards European Sustainability Reporting Standards. Brussels: European Commission.

- Adopts ESRS including ESRS E1 climate disclosures that require Scope 1 and Scope 2 reporting methodology, assumptions and intensity metrics.

European Parliament and Council (2022) Directive (EU) 2022/2464 Corporate Sustainability Reporting Directive. Brussels: Official Journal of the European Union.

- Expands the scope and assurance of sustainability reporting which strengthens governance around disclosed Scope 1 and Scope 2 figures.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2025) Scope 1 and Scope 2 Inventory Guidance. Washington, DC: U.S. EPA.

- Provides calculation and reporting guidance for organizational Scope 1 and Scope 2 inventories aligned with widely used protocols.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2025) Scope 1 and Scope 2 Inventory Guidance. Washington, DC: U.S. EPA.

- Provides calculation and reporting guidance for organizational Scope 1 and Scope 2 inventories aligned with widely used protocols.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2025) Scope 1 and Scope 2 Inventory Guidance. Washington, DC: U.S. EPA.

- Provides calculation and reporting guidance for organizational Scope 1 and Scope 2 inventories aligned with widely used protocols.

CoreRated.

Impact area: Energy & Emissions

ID: EE3.10

Version: September 2025 version 1

Apply a Power Management Hierarchy in Power Planning

Criteria

To be awarded this credit the event organiser must:

1. Establish and document a power management hierarchy that prioritises demand elimination, demand reduction, demand smoothing and right-sizing before any selection of generation technologies. Include an explicit decision tree and design principles in the power brief and run-of-show power plans. Embed the hierarchy within the power brief, procurement pack and run-of-show power plans.
2. Complete a pre-event load assessment that converts all power requests into diversified, time-phased kVA/kW profiles, identifying non-critical and deferrable loads, with staged energisation plans to avoid unnecessary base-load generation.
3. Set pre-event targets and EnPIs (Energy Performance Indicators) for energy and fuel avoidance attributable to hierarchy measures (for example peak reduction percentage, average load factor targets, and kWh per show-hour by zone), with a documented baseline and data-capture plan. ISO 50006 guidance can be used to structure EnPIs and baselines.
4. At the planning stage, use EE3.5 to define what will be metered, where, the logging interval, ownership and data formats to validate the planning model during delivery and in post-event analysis. Live operation belongs in EE3.5 “Energy Monitoring Throughout Event,” and meter hardware belongs in EE3.7 “Installation of Submetering.”
5. Embed planning requirements in procurement. Require time-phased loadsheets, single-line diagrams, data capture as specified in the metering plan, and a post-event variance analysis against the planning model. The Purple Guide recommends including reporting requirements in contracts.

Scoping

This credit applies to events that use temporary or permanent electrical supplies, generators, battery-hybrids or grid connections. The focus is pre-event engineering of demand, distribution and sequencing, and the planning of data capture.

- Technology performance and engine or hybrid specifications are addressed in EE3.3 ‘Use of Efficient Generators’.
- Supplier enablement, training and energy KPIs are addressed in EE3.6 ‘Supplier and Contractor

Energy Collaboration'.

- Live dashboards, daily reviews and operational adjustments are addressed in EE3.5 'Energy Monitoring Throughout Event'.
- Meter installation, commissioning and calibration are addressed in EE3.7 'Installation of Submetering'.
- Emissions calculation, reconciliation and disclosure are addressed in EE3.9 'Scope 1 and 2 Emissions Reporting'.

Out of scope are purely digital events with no physical power provision.

Assessment

Stage 1- Pre-Event:

- Submit a power hierarchy and plan: signed power strategy showing hierarchy steps, decision tree and design principles and proof of inclusion in the sustainability brief and risk assessment.
- Show a consolidated loadsheet with diversity factors, demand profiles by zone and time, assumptions for simultaneity, and staged energisation plan.
- Provide the documented targets for peak reduction, average load factor, kWh per show-hour by zone, and fuel avoidance, with baselines and calculation method aligned to ISO 50006.
- Show a table of metering points and telemetry, intervals, owners and file formats; plan to reconcile kWh and fuel.
- Include procurement extracts such as tender questions and scoring linked to planning inputs (for example quality of time-phased loadsheets and data capture), plus a requirement for a post-event energy report.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Provide a planning variance memo that summarises planned vs actual peaks, average load factor, and kWh per show-hour by zone; quantify the effect of hierarchy measures. Reference, do not attach:
  - Energy Monitoring Report (Doc ID and sections), and
  - Scope 1 & 2 Emissions Report (Doc ID and sections).
- Submit headline energy & fuel KPIs (pulled from canonical reports). List totals and key KPIs (for example litres of fuel per person per day) with citations to the Energy Monitoring Report page/section.
- Show a lessons learned log that details any specific changes to planning inputs for next edition (diversity factors, curtailment list, sequencing, metering intervals), with owners and dates.

Rationale

Applying a power management hierarchy during planning reduces unnecessary demand, smooths peaks, and right-sizes generation, which improves average load factors and cuts fuel burn, carbon and air pollutants; it also embeds controls into procurement and operations so savings are reliable, auditable and safe, aligning with ISO 20121's planning, operational control and supply-chain management requirements.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Define a non-critical curtailment list at design stage by identifying circuits that can be dropped if peaks arise, protecting show-critical supply.
- Plan start-up sequencing and inrush management. Sequence heavy starts or specify soft-start assumptions so sizing is not dictated by inrush.

May:

- Use scenario modelling for three demand cases: plan good, likely and high scenarios to avoid oversizing for rare peaks.

Evidence may include:

- Labelled distribution schedules and a curtailment SOP for non-critical circuits.
- Start-up sequence chart embedded in the loadsheet and a commissioning checklist template.
- Modelling workbook showing capacities and the resulting provisional system envelopes.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 6.1.2: Supports identifying significant energy issues and risks, enabling hierarchy-led demand shaping during planning.
- Clause 6.2: Requires objectives and planned actions, aligning with hierarchy targets and the planning model.
- Clause 8.1: Requires planning and control of processes to meet Clause 6, operationalising the hierarchy through sequencing and right-sizing.

ISO (2023) ISO 50006:2023 Energy management systems — Evaluating energy performance using energy performance indicators and energy baselines. Geneva: ISO.

- Methods to define EnPIs and baselines for kWh, load factor and fuel avoidance at planning stage.

ISO (2014) ISO 50015:2014 Energy management systems — Measurement and verification of energy performance of organisations — General principles and guidance. Geneva: ISO.

- Principles to verify savings achieved versus the planning model.

ISO (2017) ISO 20400:2017 Sustainable procurement — Guidance. Geneva: ISO.

- Integrates sustainability into procurement questions that test planning inputs and reporting.

BSI (2024) BS 7909:2023+A1:2024 Temporary electrical systems for entertainment and related purposes — Code of practice. London: BSI.

- Planning and safe design responsibilities for temporary power schemes used at events.

IET/BSI (2022) BS 7671:2018+A2:2022 Requirements for Electrical Installations. London: IET/BSI.

- Section 711 covers exhibitions, shows and stands, informing safe temporary layouts and load management assumptions.

DESNZ (2025). Clean Flexibility Roadmap. London: Department for Energy Security and Net Zero.

- States that better demand management reduces the need for new generation and network build, cutting system costs—exactly the rationale for planning with a reduce–smooth–right-size hierarchy.

Carbon Trust & Imperial College (2016). An analysis of electricity system flexibility for Great Britain. London: Carbon Trust.

- Shows that flexibility (load shifting/peak reduction) lowers whole-system costs and improves reliability, underpinning hierarchy-first planning.

European Commission (2023). Energy Efficiency Directive (EU) 2023/1791. Brussels: EC.

- Gives legal standing to the Energy Efficiency First principle, requiring efficiency to be considered in all relevant planning and investment decisions

European Commission (2021). SWD(2021) 623 final — Impact Assessment for the recast EED. Brussels: EC.

- Analyses system-wide benefits of treating efficiency as a first resource in planning, lowering system costs and improving reliability.

European Commission (n.d.). Green Public Procurement (GPP) — Guidance. Brussels: EC.

- Promotes clear, verifiable environmental criteria in tenders, supporting inclusion of demand-reduction and metering requirements at the planning stage.

U.S. DOE, Office of Electricity (n.d.). Demand Response. Washington, DC: DOE.

- Shows reducing or shifting load during peaks lowers costs and supports balancing supply and demand—core aims of hierarchy-led planning.

NREL (2025). Microgrids 101. Golden, CO: National Renewable Energy Laboratory.

- Emphasises planning with load data and controls to balance generation and demand, improving reliability and right-sizing.

U.S. DOE, CESER (2022). Energy Sector Risk Mitigation Measures. Washington, DC: DOE.

- States that peak-period demand reduction reduces overload risk and service failures, and dampens price volatility.

NFPA (2023) NFPA 70 National Electrical Code, Article 525: Carnivals, Circuses, Fairs and Similar Events. Quincy, MA: NFPA.

- Temporary wiring and equipment requirements relevant to event power layouts and planning of safe distribution.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Management

ID: MM4.1

Version: August 2025 version 2

Sustainability Policy in Supplier Selection

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Include a clear sustainability policy section in all RFIs/RFPs, contracts and purchase orders that sets minimum standards for environmental, social and ethical performance to guide the selection of suppliers and contractors.
2. Require suppliers to identify material sustainability risks in their proposed scope and to describe controls and evidence (e.g. certified materials, spill prevention, waste segregation plans and worker welfare assurance).
3. Request sustainability credentials from suppliers including emissions reporting, ethical sourcing practices, use of sustainable materials and certifications where relevant.
4. Embed data and reporting requirements in the supplier section (waste tonnage by stream, generator fuel use, logistics mileage, asset reuse rates etc.) and set the format and cadence for submission.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events that engage external suppliers, vendors, or contractors, including those providing infrastructure, catering, signage, energy, AV, merchandise or cleaning services. It is relevant regardless of event size or duration, though expectations should be proportionate to the procurement scale and complexity.

Suppliers providing pure talent/creative IP without production deliverables are out of scope.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Provide a documented sustainability procurement policy or sustainability-focused supplier code of conduct as well as tender templates, RFQs or supplier questionnaires that include sustainability sections.
- Include example contract clauses covering data provision, audit rights, corrective actions and termination for cause.
- Show evidence that sustainability criteria are weighted in procurement scoring.
- Submit responses from suppliers confirming sustainability policies, experience or certifications.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Include a list of documented sustainability justifications for each supplier selected.
- Submit completed sustainability evaluations or scoring sheets from procurement.
- Show supplier sustainability declarations or compliance forms.

Rationale

Supplier selection is one of the most influential levers for sustainability in event planning. From emissions and waste to resource use and ethical labour, the environmental and social footprint of an event is significantly affected by the materials, products, and practices of its suppliers. By embedding sustainability into procurement policy and decision-making, organisers ensure that only partners aligned with their goals are selected. This supports emissions reduction, waste minimisation, ethical sourcing, and accountability in conjunction with driving industry-wide improvement through procurement pressure.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Conduct sustainability interviews or site visits for critical contractors to enhance scrutiny and accountability.
- Require all suppliers to have third-party sustainability certifications such as ISO 14001 or B Corp for validating claims and reducing greenwashing.

May:

- Use preferred suppliers based on past sustainability performances, building long-term sustainability alignment.
- Set minimum sustainability performance thresholds to be considered for selection to establish clear baselines for all suppliers.

Evidence May Include:

- Evidence of rejected tenders for non-compliance.
- Internal databases or shortlists with preferred suppliers.
- Supplier certification or links to public records.
- Interview notes, visit reports or assessment summaries.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2017) ISO 20400:2017 Sustainable procurement — Guidance. Geneva: ISO.

- Clauses: 7.3 (Integrating sustainability in specifications); 7.4 (Selecting suppliers); 7.5 (Managing procurement); 7.6 (Contract management): These sections show how to put sustainability requirements into specs, selection criteria and contracts.

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clauses: 5.2 (Policy); 5.3 (Roles, responsibilities, authorities); 7.2–7.4 (Competence, Awareness, Communication); 8.3 (Supply chain); 9 (Performance evaluation): These clauses require a written sustainability policy, assign owner(s), embed supplier controls, and measure performance.

UN (2015) Sustainable Development Goals. New York: United Nations.

- Goal 12.7: Promote public procurement practices that are sustainable, in accordance with national policies and priorities
- UK Cabinet Office (2021, updated 2023) PPN 06/21: Taking account of Carbon Reduction Plans in the procurement of major government contracts and Technical Standard for CRPs.
- Model for requiring supplier carbon plans and scope data in procurements.

FAR Council (n.d.) Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Part 23 — Environment, Sustainable Acquisition, and Occupational Safety. Washington, DC: acquisition.gov.

- Clauses: 23.102, 23.109: Provides models of contract clauses and expectations for sustainable acquisition in public contracts.

European Union (2024) Directive (EU) 2024/825 — Empowering consumers for the green transition. Brussels: EU.

- Restricts generic/unsupported environmental claims, informing your environmental claims clause in supplier documents.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Management

ID: MN4.2

Version: August 2025 version 2

Local Suppliers Prioritised

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Include a requirement in procurement policy or tender documents to prioritise local suppliers, where feasible, for goods, services, labour, and equipment hire using a defined “local” distance.
2. Give preference to suppliers who can demonstrate local materials sourcing, employment or economic reinvestment.
3. Include questions or scoring weightings in tender evaluations to reflect local supplier contributions.
4. Clearly document where local sourcing was not feasible and provide justification.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events that procure external services, products or labour, regardless of scale. While it is especially important for events located in rural or regional areas (where economic uplift is part of the event’s impact), urban events also have a responsibility to minimise transport emissions and support nearby businesses. Larger events with complex logistics should balance sustainability, cost, and reliability while still demonstrating a clear attempt to engage local suppliers. For smaller events, or those with fewer suppliers, demonstrating use of local vendors is often straightforward and should be the default approach where options exist.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Provide procurement policy or tender documents showing a defined local sourcing strategy.
- Show mapping of potential suppliers, showing local vs. non-local availability.
- Submit supplier shortlists, bid assessments, or scoring rubrics where local impact is weighted, showing consideration has taken place, as well as supplier submissions demonstrating local credentials (e.g. HQ address, employment data).

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Submit the final supplier list with postcode or distance data showing how many were local.
- Provide any supplier delivery logs summarising actual distance travelled by vehicle type and number of trips, with a completed emissions calculation workbook using a location-relevant conversion factor.
- Show justification notes for non-local appointments where no local options existed.

CoreRated.

Rationale

Prioritising local suppliers supports low-carbon logistics by reducing transport distances and emissions. It also strengthens the social sustainability of the event by boosting the local economy, generating jobs, and encouraging supplier diversity. Events can leave a legacy of skills development, trust, and reinvestment in the host region when local businesses are intentionally included, demonstrating integrity and community alignment for events. Furthermore, it fosters greater resilience and flexibility when issues arise, as local suppliers are often more responsive.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Commit a percentage of supplier spend to local suppliers to ensure meaningful impact.
- Highlight local suppliers in event materials or marketing to celebrate the value of local partnerships.

May:

- Collaborate with local councils or business chambers to promote supplier discovery.
- Build a list of vetted local suppliers for future procurement.

Evidence May Include:

- Screenshots, brochures or other signage highlighting local partnerships.
- Budget breakdowns with percentage splits for local suppliers.
- Meeting minutes, outreach records or other proof of council/business chamber meetings.
- Internal lists or public directories with relevant sustainability credentials for suppliers.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2017) ISO 20400:2017 – Sustainable Procurement – Guidance. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 7.2.2: Encourages identifying suppliers who create local economic value.
- Clause 6.4: Supports engaging with SMEs and locally owned suppliers to enhance social impact.
- Clause 7.5.3: Suggests evaluating the geographic location of suppliers as part of procurement analysis.

ISO (2010) ISO 26000:2010 Guidance on social responsibility. Geneva: ISO.

- Frames community involvement, fair operating practices and supply-chain responsibility—useful for justifying local economic benefit criteria.

UN (2015) Sustainable Development Goals. New York: United Nations.

- Goal 8.3: Promote policies that support productive activities, decent job creation, entrepreneurship, and support for local businesses.
- Goal 12.7: Promote sustainable procurement practices that integrate local sourcing.

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 7.2: Requires identification of sustainability-related needs and expectations from stakeholders — including host communities.
- Clause 8.2.2: Addresses management of sustainability issues related to procurement and contractor engagement.
- Clause 8.3: Requires tender/selection criteria and ongoing monitoring of suppliers' sustainability performance; also says the tender/RFP process should be manageable for small businesses—directly supporting local/SME access.

BSI (2013) BS 8903:2010+A1:2013 Principles and framework for procuring sustainably — Guidance. London: British Standards Institution.

- UK-specific framework on sustainable procurement, including market engagement that can open opportunities for local SMEs.

Cabinet Office (2021) PPN 05/21: National Procurement Policy Statement. London: Cabinet Office.

- Directs authorities to consider local economic growth and supplier resilience when designing procurements.

European Commission (2016) Buying Green! – A Handbook on Green Public Procurement (3rd ed.). Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Practical GPP criteria and procedures to integrate environmental requirements, often favouring shorter supply chains.

Directive 2014/24/EU on public procurement. Official Journal of the European Union L94.

- Core EU rules enabling environmental/social criteria and SME access while ensuring equal treatment—key when framing any local-benefit approach.

US Environmental Protection Agency (2025) SmartWay Program. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Framework, tools and partners to cut freight emissions, supporting local sourcing by reducing transport impacts for remaining logistics.

US Environmental Protection Agency (2025) Supply Chain Guidance (Reducing Supply Chain GHGs). Washington, DC: EPA.

- Practical steps for engaging suppliers and managing upstream impacts—supports evaluating local options against Scope 3 goals.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Management

ID: MN4.3

Version: August 2025 version 2

Sustainability Lead Appointed in Production Team

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Appoint a named individual with the production or core operations team to act as Sustainability Lead, which needs to be a clearly defined role in relation to environmental performance, stakeholder liaison and compliance with sustainability criteria.
2. Ensure the Sustainability Lead is empowered to influence decisions and has access to planning discussions and operational oversight, such as access to supplier data, site logs and incident reports and the ability to escalate non-conformities for timely corrective action.
3. Provide the Sustainability Lead with adequate time, resources and authority to carry out their role effectively.
4. Ensure that all internal and external stakeholders, including suppliers and contractors, are aware of the presence and function of the Sustainability Lead.

Scoping

This credit applies to:

- All events with multiple suppliers/contractors or complex infrastructure.
- Events with high environmental impact potential through use of temporary power infrastructure, large audiences, international travel etc.

It does not apply to:

- Events where the venue or supplier already provides a designated sustainability manager, provided this role covers the event's activities sufficiently.
- Very small-scale events with minimal infrastructure and staffing.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Provide an organisation chart or contact list showing the Sustainability Lead's name, role and reporting line within the production or management team.
- Show a job description, terms of reference or role summary outlining the Sustainability Lead's responsibilities, focusing on key areas such as energy use, waste and water management, supplier oversight, emissions and reporting.

- Submit evidence of early engagement in the planning process through email chains, collaborative documents or planning trackers showing the Lead contributing to key factors like procurement sustainability criteria and energy-saving measures.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Submit an organisational chart or team list showing the appointed Sustainability Lead and reporting structure.
- Provide meeting notes/minutes/email threads showing participation and approval in key decision-making processes by the Sustainability Lead.
- Show any feedback from contractors or staff referencing interactions with the Sustainability Lead.

Rationale

Sustainability initiatives often fail when no one is directly responsible for seeing them through. By appointing a dedicated Sustainability Lead within the production team, organisers ensure sustainability objectives are translated into practical, on-the-ground decisions. The role serves as a bridge between planning and delivery, enabling continuous performance monitoring, supplier coordination, and rapid response to environmental issues. Having a recognised figure improves accountability, embeds sustainability into the event culture, and provides a single point of contact for stakeholders concerned with environmental performance.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Assign the role to a qualified sustainability professional which enhances expertise and credibility.
- Make the Sustainability Lead a core decision-maker within the event with budget visibility to embed sustainability into all applicable major choices.

May:

- Supply the Lead with a support team to strengthen their influence and reach during the event.
- Include specific sustainability KPI outcomes that the Lead is responsible for achieving such as x% of total waste diverted from landfill or reduction in fossil fuel use by x% from previous events.

Evidence May Include:

- CV and any relevant certifications that the appointed Lead has.
- Meeting notes, budget allocations influenced by sustainability input.
- Team list, shift rosters or photographic evidence of the support team at work.
- KPIs clearly shown in role description, workplan or contract.

CoreRated.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024. Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 5.3: Requires top management to assign and communicate responsibilities and authority for relevant roles, supporting formally appointing a Sustainability Lead and defining reporting lines.
- Clause 7.2: Requires determining, achieving and evidencing competence for people doing work that affects event sustainability, supporting defining the Lead's skills, training and verification.

ISO (2018) ISO 14001:2015 – Environmental Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 5.3: Requires organisations to assign responsibility and authority for ensuring EMS conformity.
- Clause 7.1: Requires provision of necessary resources to maintain environmental performance.

British Standards Institution (2024) BS EN ISO 14001:2015+A1:2024 Environmental management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. London: BSI.

- UK adoption (with amendments) of ISO 14001 ensures consistency with UK practice when resourcing, training and communicating through the Lead.

European Commission (2024) Guidelines on organising sustainable meetings and events (updated edition). Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Practical EU event guidance that expects structured sustainability responsibilities and communications, supporting having a named sustainability coordinator/lead.

Project Management Institute (2021) The Standard for Project Management (ANSI/PMI 99-001-2021) & PMBOK® Guide (7th ed.). Newtown Square, PA: PMI.

- An ANSI standard emphasizing principles like Team, Leadership and Stewardship—supports appointing a clear sustainability role within the project team.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Management

ID: MN4.4

Version: August 2025 version 2

Production Sustainability Briefing

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Deliver a sustainability briefing to all key production personnel, site crew, and contractors prior to the event's live phase or integrate sustainability into existing health and safety or induction briefings if a standalone session is not feasible.
2. Tailor the briefing to the site and scope (waste streams and locations, fuel and generator protocols, noise limits, invasive species/ground protection rules, spill response and welfare).
3. Ensure the briefing covers the event's key sustainability goals, operational expectations and any contractual sustainability requirements.
4. Provide simple visual guides (for example, waste signage, spill kit posters and "what good looks like" photos) and ensure accessibility for all workers.
5. Make attendance at the briefing mandatory for relevant suppliers and crew, particularly those responsible for energy, waste, transport, set-up and breakdown.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events involving on-site production and build or live operations. It is especially relevant where temporary infrastructure is used, and multiple contractors are involved. Even at smaller events, briefings are expected if the organiser has specific sustainability practices in place. Fully virtual events are excluded, unless they involve any physical production footprint.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Provide a briefing agenda showing which topics will be covered as well as all presentation slides and printed or digital briefing sheets prepared for the briefing, plus any site plans indicating waste points, fuel storage and welfare locations.
- Show email invitations or call sheets confirming date, time, required attendees and location.
- Submit notes or scripts referencing specific sustainability protocols or policies.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Include signed attendance sheets, digital confirmations, or photos showing participants at the briefing and show records of follow-up briefings or toolbox talks given to crew who missed the original session if necessary.

- Submit sample photos of posted site signage and a sample of crew acknowledgements (e.g., QR sign-off).
- Show any feedback or evaluations on briefing effectiveness.

Rationale

Even well-designed sustainability plans will fail if the crew and contractors who execute them aren't informed or empowered. A sustainability briefing ensures everyone understands their role in achieving the event's environmental and social goals. It increases compliance with waste protocols, energy-saving actions, and ethical requirements on top of helping to reduce errors, inefficiencies, and risks. It also sets the tone that sustainability is a shared responsibility, not a background concern. Making this part of the onboarding process increases awareness, accountability, and real-world impact.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Tailor briefing content by role or team to make the information more actionable and relevant.
- Include sustainability in all formal crew briefings as opposed to one-off inductions which reinforces expectations throughout the event.

May:

- Assign teams to reinforce the briefing content on-site to provide ongoing support and behaviour correction.
- Deliver the briefing in multiple formats to ensure accessibility and inclusivity.

Evidence May Include:

- Specialist briefing slides/agenda notes.
- Daily call sheets and crew feedback logs for continuous briefings.
- Team lists, shifts and report of field support for the reinforcement team.
- Copies of materials in multiple formats.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024. Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 7.4: Requires the organisation to determine what, when, with whom and how it will communicate about the event sustainability management system, exactly what a production sustainability briefing operationalises.
- Clause 7.3: Ensures people doing work under the organisation's control are aware of the policy, their contribution to performance and the implications of not conforming, and briefings raise and evidence this awareness across crew and suppliers.
- Clause 8.1: Requires planning/controlling processes and controlling externally provided processes, products and services, supporting using briefings as a control to align teams and

contractors with planned sustainability arrangements.

ISO (2019) ISO 10015:2019 Quality management — Guidelines for competence management and people development. Geneva: ISO.

- Frames how to plan, deliver and evaluate competence development, useful to embed training outcomes into the sustainability briefing.

ISO (2015, amd. 2024) ISO 14001:2015 Environmental management systems — Requirements with guidance for use (incl. Amd 1:2024). Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 7.4 on communication and support requirements underpin systematic, documented briefing processes.

BSI (2024) BS EN ISO 14001:2015+A1:2024 Environmental management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. London: British Standards Institution.

- UK adoption of ISO 14001. useful when citing UK practice for structured internal/external EMS communications in production briefings.

BSI (2020) BS 8950:2020 Social value — Understanding and enhancing — Guide. London: British Standards Institution.

- Emphasises stakeholder engagement and communication of social outcomes, helpful to shape briefing messages on local/community and workforce impacts.

European Commission, DG Interpretation (2024) Guidelines on organising sustainable meetings and events. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Practical EU guidance that calls for clear responsibilities and communications, directly supporting instituting structured sustainability briefings.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (n.d.) Green Meetings. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Official guidance encouraging early planning and green actions—use as a content checklist for production sustainability briefings.

UN (2015) Sustainable Development Goals. New York: United Nations.

- Goal 12.8: Ensure people everywhere have relevant information and awareness for sustainable development.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Management

ID: MN4.5

Version: August 2025 version 2

Shared Sustainability Targets with Key Contractors

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Identify key contractors whose operations have a significant sustainability impact.
2. Develop and communicate clear, measurable sustainability targets relevant to the contractor's scope of work and include these targets in contracts and service-level agreements.
3. Require contractors to acknowledge and commit to contributing to the delivery of these targets.
4. Ensure there is a mechanism for tracking, reporting and discussing progress towards the targets during event planning and delivery.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events involving third-party contractors or suppliers whose operations influence environmental or social sustainability outcomes. That includes but is not limited to power generation, waste handling, transport logistics, food and beverage, build/dismantle services, and temporary structures. Smaller events with limited supplier involvement may apply simplified targets, but the principle of shared ownership remains relevant. Events with entirely in-house delivery may be exempt but are encouraged to align internal teams around shared sustainability KPIs.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Provide target schedules per identified key contractor showing KPIs, baselines, calculation methods (including emission factors), data templates and checkpoints.
- Include copies of contracts or SLAs showing sustainability terms embedded in terms and data access/audit rights.
- Show any pre-event meeting notes or action plans referencing joint commitments.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Provide reports or data submissions from contractors showing progress against agreed targets.
- Show meeting minutes or debrief documents tracking contractor contributions and performance.
- Include a final KPI reconciliation pack per KPI contractor, and evidence of any incentive/credit applied where relevant.

CoreRated.

Rationale

Waste, energy, logistics and materials decisions are often made by contractors, not organisers, during event delivery. Therefore, achieving meaningful sustainability outcomes requires contractors to be engaged, informed and measured against clear expectations. By setting and sharing targets, events create a collaborative framework for accountability, innovation and performance tracking. This strengthens procurement credibility and ensures supplier contributions align with the event's values and public commitments.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Include incentives or penalties linked to contractor sustainability performance to encourage accountability and supports future procurement for high achievers.
- Require contractors to submit a sustainability delivery plan to ensure their compliance with the targets and show competence in doing so.

May:

- Request post-event reporting from contractors on their own performance to promote ownership and transparency.

Evidence May Include:

- Contract clauses showing potential incentives against tailored sustainability requirements.
- Contractor sustainability plans, method statements or timelines.
- Emissions/fuel/waste logs from contractors with reflections on successes and challenges.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clauses: 9 (Performance evaluation), 10 (Improvement): Requires monitoring, internal reviews and continual improvement—perfect for joint target reviews with contractors.

UN (2015) Sustainable Development Goals. New York: United Nations.

- Goal 12.6: Encourage businesses to adopt and report on sustainable practices.
- Goal 17.16: Enhance partnerships that mobilise and share knowledge and resources to achieve sustainability goals.

ISO (2017) ISO 20400:2017 – Sustainable Procurement – Guidance. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 7.5.3: Recommends assessing supplier performance and aligning expectations through performance indicators.

European Commission (2023) Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2023/2772 — European Sustainability Reporting Standards (ESRS). Brussels: EU.

- Relevant because many EU-based suppliers must report to ESRS, so aligning event data with ESRS topics improves consistency and reduces duplication.

WRI & WBCSD (2011) GHG Protocol: Corporate Value Chain (Scope 3) Accounting and Reporting Standard. Washington, DC: World Resources Institute.

- Defines Scope 3 categories and methods used to baseline and measure supplier-related impacts.

DESNZ (2024) Greenhouse gas reporting: conversion factors 2024. London: UK Government.

- Sections: 6–8 (freight and transport factors); 11 (hotel stay); 10 (electricity): Provides standardised emission factors to calculate fuel, electricity and transport KPIs consistently across contractors.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Production & Purchasing

ID: PP5.1

Version: August 2025 version 2

Hire or Reuse of Technical and Structural Equipment

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Prioritise hiring or reusing existing technical and structural equipment (e.g. staging decks, truss, towers, barriers, distribution boards, cabling and lighting fixtures) over buying new, and record a short justification with reasoning based on availability, safety or functionality when purchase is necessary, in line with the waste hierarchy that prioritises prevention and reuse.
2. Maintain an inventory or sourcing plan to track hired and reused items against newly purchased ones.
3. Prioritise products capable of being remanufactured or refurbished when purchasing is unavoidable and ask for evidence of design for multiple lives (e.g. serviceable modules, replaceable components, and published refurbishment procedures) in line with the BS 8887 design-for-remanufacture family.

Scoping

This credit applies to all in-person events involving production infrastructure, technical installations, or temporary builds. It is relevant for organisers, venues and contractors involved in sourcing production equipment and particularly so for medium to large-scale events using modular rigging, lighting, AV or stage systems.

It is not applicable for very small events with no technical or structural set-up, or those using only venue-supplied and maintained fixed infrastructure. However, all organisers are expected to avoid unnecessary procurement and consider hiring or reuse where viable.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit a technical equipment sourcing plan or procurement documents such as briefs or RFPs that explicitly states hire/reuse preference.
- Show an itemised equipment list with source types (hired, owned, reused, new).
- Submit contracts, or agreements with hire companies or equipment providers.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Provide finalised equipment inventory used on-site, showing percentage breakdown of hired, reused, and newly purchased items.

- Submit any invoices or delivery documentation from hire firms or reuse providers as well as invoices or contracts showing fulfilment of reuse/hire commitments and contractor compliance.
- Include procurement justifications and market search for any new items purchased (e.g. unavailability of hire stock, safety certification gaps).

Rationale

The manufacture and transport of technical equipment contributes significantly to event-related embodied carbon. Prioritising hire or reuse extends the lifecycle of materials, conserves natural resources, reduces waste, and supports the circular economy. It also reduces on-site storage and long-term cost burdens while keeping sustainability front of mind during production planning.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Request reporting on the percentage of reused components from suppliers to benchmark suppliers and inform decisions.
- Include reuse/hire scoring in procurement evaluations by adding weighted criteria in tender documents or supplier evaluations that favour hired or reused equipment.

May:

- Develop or participate in local equipment sharing networks to reduce duplicate procurement by considering regional asset banks, shared ownership schemes or “equipment libraries”.
- Establish long-term KPIs for hire and reuse rates to monitor and improve the ratio of hired/reused equipment over time.

Evidence May Include:

- Supplier declarations, tender questions or comparative tables.
- Procurement evaluation forms, criteria sheets or winning documents with scoring rationale for the chosen suppliers.
- Dashboard screenshots, annual sustainability reports or internal audit summaries displaying KPI inclusions.
- Emails detailing participation agreements for local equipment sharing, equipment exchange logs or memoranda of understanding.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems—Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clauses: 8.3 (Supply chain management); 9.3 (Performance evaluation): Embeds supplier expectations and measurement for reuse/hire targets.

WRAP (2018) Event Sustainability Guidelines: Equipment and Materials (UK)

- Clause 3.2: Recommends prioritising hire, reuse, and refurbished equipment over purchasing new, with practical strategies for implementation and supply chain engagement

European Parliament and Council (2008) Directive 2008/98/EC on waste (Waste Framework Directive). Brussels: EU.

- Article 4 Waste hierarchy: Establishes the legal priority of prevention and reuse over buying new.

BSI (2013–2025) BS 8887 series—Design for manufacture, assembly, disassembly and end-of-life processing (MADE) including BS 8887-220:2010 (remanufacture process) and BS 8887-221:2024/2025 (remanufacture of luminaires).

- Provides practical remanufacture/design-for-multiple-lives guidance for purchased items

US EPA (2025) Non-Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Hierarchy. Washington, DC: US EPA.

- Encourages reuse and rental as preferred strategies in institutional and commercial procurement, including events and temporary infrastructure.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Production & Purchasing

ID: PP5.2

Version: August 2025 version 2

Modular or Touring-Ready Set Design

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Ensure that the majority of set pieces are designed and implemented to be modular, demountable and reusable across multiple events or locations through the use of features such as trussing, interlocking panels or repeat-use scenic elements.
2. Use standardised panel sizes, fixing centres and connectors where possible to facilitate disassembly, adaption, repair and future repurposing of elements.
3. Include documentation of components and materials used in the set design which includes guidance on safe storage, handling and reassembly.
4. Ensure that the scenic elements can be flat-packed, stacked or otherwise transported efficiently, minimising volume and transport emissions.
5. Avoid permanent adhesives where mechanical fixings will achieve the same result so that parts can be separated for reuse or recycling, as recommended in DfD/A guidance.

Scoping

This credit applies to any event where custom sets, stages, backdrops, or scenic elements are designed or constructed. It is relevant for both temporary and mobile setups where reuse and mobility offer significant carbon savings.

This requirement does not apply to events where only off-the-shelf hired staging or décor is used, or where the venue supplies fixed infrastructure and the organiser does not commission custom scenic elements.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit scenic design briefs or creative concepts requiring modularity and reuse across tour dates or future editions.
- Show technical drawings or CAD layouts showing modular construction methods, fixings, disassembly sequences and transport configuration in line with ISO 20887 DfD/A principles.
- Submit a materials lists showing durable, non-fragile components suitable for repeated handling and rebuilds.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Include photographs or video documentation of set installation, disassembly and packing.
- Submit evidence of reuse across a tour, series, or across events (e.g. asset registers, cross-referenced logistics documentation).
- Provide an inventory of components retained or redeployed, including destination of each module (storage, future event, repurposing etc.).

Rationale

Sets and scenic elements are often built bespoke, used once, then discarded which creates high volumes of waste and unnecessary emissions. Modular and touring-ready designs maximise the value of materials and reduce the need for repeated fabrication. They lower transport costs and carbon emissions by improving load efficiency and enable brand or creative consistency across multiple events. Promoting modularity also supports a shift in the events sector from one-off builds to asset-based production models.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Work with scenic suppliers who offer storage, refurbishment and modular design expertise, reducing demand for new builds and extending the life of scenic assets.
- Mark plastics and metals to ISO conventions to aid future sorting and recycling when parts finally reach end-of-life.

May:

- Adopt material passports or digital asset tracking for scenic elements which enhances traceability and supports strategic reuse across events.

Evidence May Include:

- Supplier contracts or SLAs including storage or refurbishment terms.
- Any exports from asset tracking software such as RFID or barcode logs.
- Materials marking schedule to ISO standards (part ID + material code).
- Screenshots of inventory databases.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 8.1: Supports mandating modular, standardised set components and documented controls so touring builds stay consistent and lower-impact.
- Clause 8.3: Allows for specifying reuse, remanufacturing and hire options in supplier criteria and monitor delivery performance.

ISO (2020) ISO 20887:2020 Sustainability in buildings and civil engineering works—Design for disassembly and adaptability. Geneva: ISO.

- Provides principles and strategies for modular design, labelling and reversible joints used for repeatable sets.
- Clause 5.3.3.2: Advises avoiding irreversible adhesives where mechanical fixings can enable disassembly and reuse.

ISO (2020) ISO 14006:2020 Environmental management systems. Guidelines for incorporating ecodesign. Geneva: ISO.

- Integrates ecodesign into EMS so design briefs can require modularity, repairability and material reduction.

Institution of Structural Engineers (2017) Temporary Demountable Structures. Guidance on procurement, design and use (4th ed.). London: IStructE.

- Supports demountable, reconfigurable staging that can be safely assembled and reused on tour.

Theatre Green Book (2024) Sustainable Productions. Detailed Guidance v2. London: Theatre Green Book consortium.

- Sets clear expectations for reuse, modular build, touring adaptations and high recycled content in productions.

British Standards Institution (2017) BS 8001:2017 Framework for implementing the principles of the circular economy in organizations. Guide. London: BSI.

- Provides an organisational framework to prioritise reuse and modularity in set procurement and design.

European Parliament and Council (2024) Regulation (EU) 2024/1781 establishing a framework for the setting of ecodesign requirements for sustainable products (ESPR). Official Journal of the European Union.

- Establishes EU rules driving durability, repairability and disassembly which supports modular set specifications.

European Commission (2024) Guidelines on organising sustainable meetings and events. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Event-specific guidance that points organisers toward reusable and local solutions for staging and materials.

Directive 2008/98/EC Waste Framework Directive and Directive (EU) 2018/851 amendment.

- Establishes the waste hierarchy and prevention priorities that favour reuse and long-life modular assets.

U.S. General Services Administration (2025) SFTool: Embodied Carbon — Design guidance. Washington, DC: GSA.

- Advises to consider reuse in design so that disassembly and future reuse is feasible which supports modular sets.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (n.d.) Sustainable Materials Management (SMM). Washington, DC: EPA.

- Promotes lifecycle strategies that prioritise source reduction and reuse which underpins modular design choices.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Production & Purchasing

ID: PP5.3

Version: August 2025 version 2

Use Rechargeable Batteries in All Production Equipment

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Ensure that all portable production equipment (e.g. microphones, comms, lighting, control devices) is powered using rechargeable batteries and phase out single-use cells except where a safety case requires them.
2. Procure or specify equipment that is compatible with rechargeable battery systems, including built-in charging stations or removable battery packs.
3. Work with suppliers and crew to ensure that spare rechargeable batteries and charging infrastructure are provided on-site.
4. Develop and communicate a battery management plan covering charging, storage, safe handling and replacement procedures by providing a managed charging area designed and verified under BS 7909 (or local equivalent for temporary electrical systems), with appropriate electrical protection, cable management and ventilation, and brief crews on charging rules before first use.
5. Collect all end-of-life batteries separately and return them under applicable battery-waste rules (EU Battery Regulation 2023/1542 or UK Waste Batteries and Accumulators Regulations) and keep take-back or transfer documentation.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events where battery-powered equipment is used in production, including AV, comms, staging, rigging and technical operations. It is relevant for indoor and outdoor events where wireless devices are in use and the organiser or contractor has control over equipment selection and power sources.

It does not apply to emergency backup systems where single-use batteries are legally required, or to venue-supplied equipment where the organiser has no influence over power or maintenance policies.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit an equipment inventory or technical rider specifying rechargeable battery use for all

relevant devices.

- Show the supplier or crew briefings including requirement for rechargeable battery systems and charging infrastructure.
- Provide battery management procedures and plan for the BS 7909-verified charging area, covering charging, storage and safe handling, integrated into the production plan or health and safety file.
- Show any purchase or hire records showing battery packs, chargers and battery-compatible devices.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Provide on-site photos or documentation showing battery charging stations and recharge cycles in use.
- Include crew sign-off sheets confirming return of rechargeable batteries and safe collection of any damaged or degraded units with waste transfer or take-back documentation under the applicable regulations.
- Show relevant inventory or usage logs showing batteries reused across multiple shows or events.

Rationale

Disposable batteries generate hazardous waste and are often made from metals that are energy-intensive to extract and toxic when landfilled and most are discarded after one use. Rechargeable batteries reduce resource use, emissions, and long-term cost. When managed properly, they can last through hundreds of charge cycles, making them a safer and more sustainable choice for powering production devices.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Standardise battery types across departments and suppliers to simplify charging and reduce stock requirements which reduces duplication and waste while improving operational efficiency.
- Store and transport rechargeable batteries in protective cases with clear labelling and usage logs which prolongs battery life, ensures safety and supports reuse planning.
- Train all production crew on battery safety and sustainable battery use to improve compliance and reduce safety incidents related to battery misuse or disposal.

May:

- Use high-capacity lithium-ion rechargeable batteries with smart charge/discharge monitoring as they have longer lifespans and better environmental performance than older nickel-metal hydride and nickel-cadmium batteries.

Evidence May Include:

- Battery spec sheets, procurement policies showing standardisation or shared approved device list/inventory logs across departments.
- Storage protocol documents, photographs of labelled containers or completed battery usage logs.
- Training schedules or records or crew briefing materials.
- Manufacturer specifications for battery systems.

Support Standards & References

European Parliament and Council (2023) Regulation (EU) 2023/1542 concerning batteries and waste batteries. Brussels: EU.

- Sets EU-wide obligations for battery sustainability, labelling, take-back and recycling.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) (2022) Sustainable Materials Management – Batteries (US)

- Promotes rechargeable battery use in commercial sectors and provides recycling and disposal guidance under federal hazardous waste laws.

WRAP (2020) Battery Waste in Events: Practical Guidance (UK)

- Provides practical recommendations for reducing single-use batteries and managing rechargeable systems safely

IEC (2021) IEC 62133-2:2017+A1:2021 Safety requirements for portable sealed secondary lithium cells and for batteries made from them. Geneva: IEC.

- Core safety standard for Li-ion rechargeable packs used in production equipment.

BSI (2024) BS 7909:2023+A1:2024 Temporary electrical systems for entertainment and related purposes — Code of practice. London: BSI.

- Provides event-specific rules for planning, verifying and operating charging areas safely.

UK Government (2009, as amended) The Waste Batteries and Accumulators Regulations 2009 — Guidance. London: GOV.UK.

- Sets UK take-back and recycling duties for waste batteries generated on site.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Production & Purchasing

ID: PP5.4

Version: September 2025 version 2

Sustainable Food & Drink Policies for Vendors and Caterers

Criteria

This credit focuses on governance, procurement controls, contract terms, audit and performance management; use this credit in conjunction with PP5.5 (Plant-Forward Menus and Lower-Impact Choices) and PP5.6 (Certified Sustainable Ingredients & Bulk-Dispense Drinks) for specific terms to include.

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Adopt a written F&B sustainability policy and contract schedule that sets minimum requirements for ingredient sourcing rules and menu options found in PP5.5 and PP5.6, surplus prevention and redistribution, performance reporting, audit access and corrective action timelines. Embed these terms in all tenders, purchase orders, concessions and hospitality contracts.
2. Require pre-event submissions in the specified templates covering the evidences required by PP5.5 and PP5.6. This includes menu plans, percentage targets, certification proofs, bulk-dispense plan, and label proofs, with submission due dates and file formats stated.
3. Include audit and verification rights and require post-event reporting that evidences performance against PP5.5 and PP5.6 targets, including actual volumes, verified certifications, bulk-dispense volumes, and a log of exceptions and corrective actions.
4. Require vendors and contractors to brief staff on policy requirements and provide attendee-facing information consistent with PP5.6, plant-forward/seasonal choices from PP5.5, and applicable food information law, including allergens and certification claims.

Scoping

This credit applies to all food and drink service delivered under contract or permit at the event, including caterers, concessions, bars, hospitality, VIP, crew catering, staff meals, and vending.

Out of scope are activities where the organiser has no contractual control over F&B terms.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Provide executed contracts that include the F&B sustainability schedule and the incorporation

of PP5.5 and PP5.6 explicitly.

- Show a completed submissions pack from each vendor in the required templates: menu plan, plant-forward target declaration aligned with PP5.5, certification proofs aligned with accepted schemes in PP5.6, bulk-dispense service plan, and label proofs.
- Submit a controls register that sets approval thresholds for substitutions and defines the exceptions workflow with named approvers and timelines.
- Include an audit and verification plan describing planned checks, document reviews, and on-site verification points.
- Submit any staff briefing materials and sign-in records for vendor briefings that cover policy requirements and attendee information obligations.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Include post-event reports from each vendor showing performance against PP5.5 and PP5.6 targets, including actual quantities sold or served, percentages achieved, certification verifications, and bulk-dispense volumes.
- Provide an exceptions and corrective actions log showing requests, approvals, deviations, remedies applied, and outcomes.
- Submit an audit trail demonstrating that verification checks were carried out, including any nonconformity records and corrective actions closed.
- Show final attendee-facing information artefacts used on site, for example menu boards, QR menus, or allergen lists, matching pre-approved proofs.

Rationale

A dedicated policy and contracting credit ensures enforceability, data access, and remedies that underpin successful delivery of plant-forward menus and certified, bulk-dispensed offers. It aligns supplier selection and performance management with the sustainability objectives, embeds legal duties on food information and hygiene into contract terms, and creates a consistent evidence chain from pre-event planning through post-event verification. Separating governance from delivery reduces risk, prevents requirement drift across editions, and improves auditability.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Incorporate third-party verification sampling. Commission randomised independent checks on a sample of vendors for certification validity and on-site compliance to strengthen assurance and deter non-compliance.
- Provide pre-approved model menus and a label/claims library aligned to PP5.5 and PP5.6 to accelerate vendor compliance. This reduces errors and accelerates approvals.

May:

- Implement framework schedules with improvement ladders. Use multi-year framework

schedules that set a rising performance ladder across editions to drive continuous improvement. This locks in momentum and reduces re-negotiation effort. Potential evidence:

- Use a digital vendor onboarding and evidence rooms. Capture menu, certification, and bulk-dispense data through a portal using standardised forms and exportable datasets to improve data quality and reduce verification time.

Evidence May Include:

- Third-party sampling plan, verifier reports and any resolution records.
- Model menu pack, label templates, and change log.
- Framework agreement, KPI ladder, and year-on-year target table.
- Digital onboarding portal exports, standardised forms and sample CSV exports.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 8.3: Requires the organisation to request evidence for sustainability requirements in procurement, apply supplier selection and evaluation criteria, and include requirements in tenders that support objectives and operational plans. It signposts Annex B and ISO 20400 for further supply chain guidance.
- Clause 9.2: Underpins the audit and verification rights and the need for an audit programme covering supplier requirements.
- Clause 9.1 Monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation: requires deciding what to measure, how and when, and keeping documented results to evaluate performance and effectiveness. This supports vendor reporting and data templates.
- Clause 7.4: Calls for determining internal and external communications across what, when, with whom and how.
- Clause 10.2: Provides the corrective action framework mirrored in the exceptions and remedies clause.

ISO (2017) ISO 20400:2017 Sustainable procurement — Guidance. Geneva: ISO.

- Guidance for integrating sustainability into procurement, aligning contract terms, supplier selection, and post-contract management.

ISO (2018) ISO 22000:2018 Food safety management systems — Requirements for any organization in the food chain. Geneva: ISO.

- Supports inclusion of food safety management obligations and evidence expectations within vendor contracts.

DEFRA (2021) Government Buying Standard for food and catering services and associated technical guidance. London: GOV.UK.

- Sets mandatory and best practice procurement standards suitable for inclusion in tender and contract conditions.

WRAP (2024) Guardians of Grub resources. Banbury: WRAP.

- Tools and templates for measuring, preventing and reporting food waste in hospitality and food service.

European Commission JRC (2019) EU GPP criteria for food procurement, catering services and vending machines. Brussels: European Commission.

- Provides verifiable award and contract performance clauses for sustainable catering.

Regulation (EU) No 1169/2011 on the provision of food information to consumers. Brussels: EUR-Lex.

- Primary EU instrument for food information and allergen disclosure to be mirrored in contract labelling clauses.

Regulation (EU) 2018/848 on organic production and labelling. Brussels: EUR-Lex.

- Defines organic claims and certification rules relevant to accepted schemes in PP5.6.

U.S. FDA (2022) Food Code 2022. Silver Spring, MD: U.S. FDA.

- Model provisions for safe food service operations that can be referenced for vendor food safety obligations.

U.S. CDC/HHS (2017; updated web 2024) Food Service Guidelines for Federal Facilities. Atlanta: CDC.

- Voluntary guidelines that, when written into contracts, drive healthier offerings, environmental support and operational controls.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Production & Purchasing

ID: PP5.5

Version: September 2025 version 2

Plant-Forward Menus and Lower-Impact Choices

Criteria

This credit focuses on menu composition, seasonal procurement for produce, behavioural design, pricing and labelling. See PP5.6 for ingredient certification and beverage-format controls and PP5.4 for embedding requirements in vendor and caterer contracts.

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Adopt a plant-forward menu baseline for all outlets and meal periods. Provide at least one high-protein plant main at every point of service with equal visibility, portion size and culinary quality to meat dishes. Ensure there is at least one warm and one cold plant-rich option during peak periods.
2. Implement seasonal and locally appropriate produce into menus and purchasing by creating a seasonal calendar for the event dates that lists priority fruit and vegetables by month and likely availability. Translate this into purchasing lots and recipe rotations, including contingencies for weather or supply risk. Menu copy should reference seasonality only where accurate to avoid misleading claims.
3. Apply evidence-based choice architecture in menu design and service to increase selection of plant-rich dishes. Use tested interventions in menu design and service layout, examples of which include making a plant-rich option the default in set menus, using descriptive taste-first names, placing plant-rich items at the top or centre of lists and at eye level on boards and placing them in focal positions on counters. Ensure these changes do not restrict choice.
4. Provide simple, consistent impact information at point of choice. Use a clear icon or category label that identifies lower-impact selections, or a basic A to C style impact tier, with a short methods note available by QR code. If using carbon data, state the data source, the functional unit, and the thresholds for tiers. Keep the visual system consistent across boards, digital menus, and apps. Avoid precise footprint numbers unless the dataset and recipes are stable and verifiable.
5. Price plant-rich mains at parity or better relative to comparable meat dishes. Avoid very low prices for high-impact items that would drive demand counter to objectives. Use portion right-sizing for meat components in mixed dishes, and size sides so plant-rich meals feel substantial without promoting waste. Use bundle offers that pair plant-rich mains with popular drinks or sides to increase uptake.

CoreRated.

Scoping

This credit applies to concessions, hospitality, crew catering, and staff meals where menus and food offers are designed by or on behalf of the organiser. Events with no food offer are out of scope.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Include a menu baseline pack that shows:
    - Written baseline showing required plant-rich options per outlet and period, and how parity of visibility and quality is achieved.
    - Annotated example menu boards or pages where plant-rich dishes are placed in the first third of the list, with examples of choice architecture design (defaults, item order rules, naming conventions etc.) and any impact information methods used (icons/tiering system on menu with method notes, QR assets).
- Show a seasonal calendar for the event dates and a list of seasonal hero ingredients, and procurement lots and supplier briefs that tie recipes to the seasonal plan, with substitution rules and provenance fields at line level.
- Provide the pricing policy that documents parity or better for plant-rich mains, right-sizing rules for mixed dishes, and any bundles used to promote plant-rich choices.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Provide sales-mix analysis for plant-rich dishes by outlet and time and seasonal procurement summary showing the share of ingredients sourced in-season.
- Include photographs or screenshots of menu boards and placement, as well as any spot checks for conformity.
- Customer feedback summary and list of changes for the next edition based on results.

Rationale

Food choices at events are a significant driver of environmental impact. Shifting demand toward plant-rich dishes reduces greenhouse gas emissions, land occupation and freshwater use relative to high-impact animal proteins. High-quality evidence synthesised across tens of thousands of farms and many food types shows large differences in impact between foods, with plant-based proteins generally far lower than ruminant meat, and substantial reductions available through dietary shift. Clear, behaviour-informed menu design and simple point-of-choice cues increase the selection of plant-rich dishes without restricting choice and have been developed into practical food service interventions that have been tested in operational contexts. Embedding these controls within menu planning, pricing and training creates reliable uptake, improves forecasting, and can reduce over-production and costs while maintaining customer satisfaction.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Make the set or pre-paid function menu plat-based by default, while keeping meat options opt-in on request. Defaults increase selection without removing choice and simply forecasting for caterers.
- Use carbon-informed menu engineering using a reputable dataset and a simple tier system such as A to C that highlights the relative impact of dishes. Focus development effort on shifting dishes in higher tiers first.

May:

- Use taste-first descriptive naming and visual merchandising. Lead with flavour, provenance and cooking method so plant-rich dishes sound appealing and merchandise them at focal points on counters with attractive garnishes and serveware.
- Implement short, time-bound promotions that celebrate key in-season produce with chef demos and tasting bites. This builds familiarity and drives trial.

Evidence May Include:

- Menu proofs showing the plant dish default, RSVP records and uptake rates, and kitchen production tallies of plant dishes.
- The threshold table used for carbon information on menus, a respective data source note, and a change log showing recipe adjustments over time.
- activation schedules, supplier statements on seasonality and post-activation sales lifts.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121: Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 6.1.2: Requires a process to identify and evaluate significant sustainable development issues arising from event activities, which supports recognising catering impacts and prioritising plant-forward action in objectives and plans.
- Clause 8.1: Requires planning, implementing and controlling processes to meet requirements and to implement actions determined in planning. This underpins menu design rules, placement standards, pricing policies and operational checks.
- Clause 7.4: Requires determining what, when, with whom and how to communicate. This supports clear icon systems, methods notes and consistent attendee messaging at point of choice.

Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (2021) Government Buying Standards for Food and Catering Services: nutritional standards technical guidance. London: GOV.UK.

- Provides UK public-sector menu planning standards and practical implementation guidance that organisers can mirror to structure seasonal offers, healthier defaults and clear presentation of options in event catering.

European Commission Joint Research Centre (2019) EU Green Public Procurement criteria for food, catering services and vending machines. Brussels: European Commission.

- Sets procurement and verification criteria that can be written into catering contracts to support vegetarian options, seasonal produce and clear information to diners, aligning purchasing with plant-forward menu goals.

European Commission (2020) Farm to Fork Strategy. Brussels: European Commission.

- Frames EU policy to enable healthy and sustainable diets and signals demand-side measures such as better information and public procurement levers, providing context for plant-forward approaches at events.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (2024) Food Service Guidelines for Federal Facilities. Atlanta: CDC.

- Outlines voluntary best practices that, when written into contracts, promote healthier offerings, pricing strategies, and environmental supports such as menu placement and labelling, which align with plant-forward interventions.

Poore, J. and Nemecek, T. (2018) 'Reducing food's environmental impacts through producers and consumers', Science, 360(6392), pp. 987–992.

- Provides large-scale comparative life-cycle evidence of environmental impacts across food types, supporting the rationale for shifting demand from high-impact animal proteins toward plant-based options.

World Resources Institute and partners (2020) Playbook for Guiding Diners Toward Plant-Rich Dishes in Food Service. Washington DC: WRI.

- Outlines tested interventions such as descriptive names, defaults, positioning and value cues, and provides practical steps for menu and service design that increase plant-rich selection in operational settings.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Production & Purchasing

ID: PP5.6

Version: September 2025 version 2

Certified Sustainable Ingredients and Bulk-Dispense Drinks

Criteria

This credit focuses on credible ingredient certifications and chain-of-custody, beverage dispense systems and hygiene. See credits WT8.3 for water hydration points, PP5.4 for procurement governance and implementation, PP5.5 for menu design and WS6.3 for catering packaging requirements.

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Specify accepted certification schemes per commodity and the exact claims and documents required. Examples include Fairtrade or Rainforest Alliance for coffee, tea, cocoa, juices, vanilla and bananas, RSPO for palm-derived ingredients, and MSC or ASC for seafood. Define the accepted chain-of-custody models and verification sampling.
2. Require transaction-level documentation that links certified claims to the products supplied. Include scope statements, certificate validity, traceability documents, and purchase records. Follow mass balance rules only when allowed by the scheme and never imply product-level claims when using mass balance.
3. Use bulk or dispense formats for soft drinks and water where feasible:
    a. Convert a material share of non-alcoholic drinks to bulk-dispense systems such as post-mix bag-in-box or kegs, with reusable vessels where possible.
    b. Set a minimum target for event-time servings delivered via dispense and refill, for example: at least 60 percent of soft drink via dispense systems, rising year by year.
    c. Specify cleaning and sanitising schedules for dispense equipment, compliance with food hygiene law, safe CO_2 cylinder storage and a documented hazard analysis within the food safety management system to maintain product integrity.

    This credit will only be received when clear evidence of the hygiene and safety measures have been shown.
4. Include certified-ingredient and dispense requirements where appropriate in catering and vending contracts. See PP5.4 for implementation.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events where the event organiser has control or influence over food and drinks that contain ingredients with recognised sustainability certification schemes and over soft drink

formats across concessions, bars, hospitality, and crew areas.

Clear regard for hygiene and safety must be shown for this credit to be received.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit an accepted scheme list showing priority commodities and minimum certification thresholds and menus or product lists that identify where certifications will apply.
- Include current supplier certificates and licence numbers for Fairtrade, Rainforest Alliance, EU/USA Organic, MCS Coc, ASC CoC, RSPO SCC, their respective chain-of-custody scope confirmation matching legal entity, sites and product categories, and any applicable mass-balance rules.
- Provide a Food Safety Management System (FSMS) and hygiene documentation such as a Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Point (HACCP) plan or equivalent showing:
    - Hazards and controls for the dispense systems.
    - Cleaning schedules/SOPs and named individuals responsible with briefings.
    - Manufacturer cleaning instructions.
    - Chemical safety data sheets for line cleaning.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Provide invoices/delivery notes for certified products.
- Show a mass-balance reconciliation for each certified input versus servings sold and dispense versus single-serve share for drinks with counter/meter readings for post-mix syrup and water usage.
- Include operational controls for the bulk-dispense systems:
    - Cleaning/maintenance logs (time, responsible person, chemicals used) for lines and nozzles and any incidents noted.
    - Temperature and flow checks.
    - CO_2 cylinder handling checks/secure storage documentation (photos, layouts).

Rationale

Requiring credible third-party certification with robust chain-of-custody across priority commodities strengthens supply-chain performance by reducing risks of deforestation, overfishing and poor labour practices while providing verifiable traceability for buyers and guests; schemes such as Fairtrade, Rainforest Alliance and Organic address farm practices and producer remuneration, MSC and ASC govern responsible fisheries and aquaculture with end-to-end traceability, and RSPO supply chain certification controls palm-derived claims through defined segregation models. Shifting soft drinks to hygienic bulk-dispense and refill prevents packaging at source, cutting the number of single-use containers that must be collected and processed and aligning with modern procurement expectations for reuse and reduction. Safe operation of dispense and refill depends on a food safety management

system that meets food hygiene law, with documented hazard analysis, validated cleaning and sanitising schedules, potable water quality management and equipment controls, which reduces operational risk and inspection findings while maintaining product quality and guest confidence.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Set tiered targets by commodity and by outlet. For example: 100 percent of coffee, tea, and cocoa certified. 100 percent of palm oil RSPO Segregated or Identity Preserved. 90 percent of seafood MSC or ASC by volume with verified CoC at the catering site. 50 percent of cane sugar, bananas, and tropical fruit certified. This helps to move suppliers beyond entry-level coverage to higher integrity models and concentrates effort where risk and volume are highest.
- Create a simple claims governance routine: maintain an approved lexicon and artwork library, require suppliers to submit proof before any certification mark is shown, and run an internal pre-publication sign-off for menus, POS and digital assets against scheme rules and ISO 14021. This prevents misleading or non-compliant statements on menus and signs, protects reputation, and aligns with ISO guidance and scheme rules on environmental claims and use of marks.

May:

- Make pricing align with sustainability. Keep bulk-dispense prices below single-use packaged equivalents, so guests are not penalised for choosing the lower-impact option. Display price comparisons on menus to normalise the refill choice.

Evidence May Include:

- Annual target table by commodity and outlet, signed supplier roadmaps with milestones/dates and any updated product lists showing scheme and chain-of-custody model per SKU.
- Approved claims lexicon and artwork library, pre-use approval records from scheme owners (e.g., MSC, Fairtrade, Rainforest Alliance), internal sign-off logs for menus and POS and any corrective action logs and retraining records for non-compliance.
- Menu/signage indicating price difference between single-serve and bulk-dispensed drinks and sales figures.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 8.3: Requires the organisation to control activities undertaken by parties in the supply chain that affect event sustainability performance and to include sustainability requirements in tender and procurement documents. This directly supports certified ingredients and dispense obligations in contracts.
- Clause 8.1: Requires planning, implementing, and controlling processes to meet requirements, including establishing criteria and controlling changes. This underpins practical controls for Chain of Custody, food safety procedures for dispense systems, and on-site verification.

- Clause 6.1.3: Requires a process to identify, access, and keep current legal and other subscribed requirements. This links directly to food hygiene law, FSMS norms, and the specific rules of each certification programme used for claims.

ISO (2018) ISO 22000:2018 Food safety management systems: Requirements for any organization in the food chain. Geneva: ISO.

- Establishes FSMS requirements and HACCP protocols that should explicitly cover beverage dispense, cleaning, allergen control, and potable water provisions in food service.

European Parliament and Council (2025) Regulation (EU) 2025/40 on packaging and packaging waste, amending Regulation (EU) 2019/1020 and Directive (EU) 2019/904, and repealing Directive 94/62/EC. Official Journal of the European Union, 22 January 2025.

- Sets binding reuse and reduction measures that make dispense and refill commercially sensible for events in the EU over the next cycle.

European Parliament and Council (2019) Directive (EU) 2019/904 on the reduction of the impact of certain plastic products on the environment. Official Journal of the European Union, L 155, pp. 1–19, 12 June 2019.

- Legal framework that affects beverage formats, caps, and associated measures.

European Commission, Joint Research Centre (2019) EU Green Public Procurement criteria for food procurement, catering services and vending machines. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the European Union.

- Provides practical criteria for food procurement, catering, and vending, including energy testing and refrigerant GWP for machines, and definitions for water dispensers. Useful to mirror in catering contracts.

Regulation (EU) 2018/848 on organic production and labelling. Brussels: EUR-Lex.

- Defines organic claims and certification rules relevant to accepted schemes in this credit.

European Parliament and Council (2004) Regulation (EC) No 852/2004 on the hygiene of foodstuffs. Official Journal of the European Union, L 139, 30 April 2004.

- Core EU food hygiene law that applies to catering and dispense operations and requires hazard-based controls for safe water and equipment.

U.S. Food and Drug Administration (2022) Food Code 2022. Silver Spring, MD: FDA.

- A science-based model code widely used for retail and food service hygiene, including equipment cleaning and sanitation. Helpful reference for multinational operators and for detailing dispense cleaning controls.

Rainforest Alliance (2025) 2020 Sustainable Agriculture Standard: Farm Requirements (version current to 3 March 2025). New York: Rainforest Alliance.

- Defines farm and supply chain requirements for certified commodities such as cocoa, coffee, tea, and bananas, relevant to menu ingredients and truthful claims.

Fairtrade International (2024) Fairtrade Trader Standard (published 16 April 2024, applicable from 1 January 2025). Bonn: Fairtrade International.

- Defines trading, traceability, price and premium obligations for Fairtrade claims. Chain of Custody must be in place for any Fairtrade marked products served.

Marine Stewardship Council (2023) MSC Chain of Custody Standard: Default version v5.1 (issued 15 May 2023). London: MSC. and Aquaculture Stewardship Council (2024) ASC Chain of Custody (CoC) Module v1.3 (effective 20 April 2024). Utrecht: ASC.

- Mandatory for serving seafood with MSC or ASC claims in food service. Ensures traceability and separation from non-certified stock.

Roundtable on Sustainable Palm Oil (2020) RSPO Supply Chain Certification Standard (2020). Kuala Lumpur: RSPO.

- Sets the allowed models and controls for palm oil claims in ingredients, from Identity Preserved to Mass Balance.

ISEAL Alliance (2021) ISEAL Credibility Principles, Version 2. London: ISEAL Alliance and ISEAL Alliance (2025) ISEAL Code of Good Practice for Sustainability Systems, Version 1.1 (in force from 1 September 2025). London: ISEAL Alliance.

- Provide a benchmark for selecting credible certification systems and managing claims and assurance to avoid greenwash.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Waste

ID: WS6.1

Version: August 2025 version 2

A Waste Hierarchy Policy is Adopted and Applied

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Develop, adopt and implement a formal waste management policy through credits WS6.2-11, based on the internationally recognised waste hierarchy: Prevention, Reuse, Recycling, Recovery, and Disposal. The policy must define clear roles and responsibilities for waste-related decisions across the event lifecycle, including procurement, operations, and decommissioning.
2. Communicate the policy to all suppliers, contractors, venues and internal teams, with evidence of alignment in planning and execution.
3. Ensure that procurement decisions prioritise products and services that support the upper tiers of the waste hierarchy (e.g. reuse and prevention).
4. Create a mechanism for monitoring and evaluating compliance with the waste hierarchy policy, with corrective actions recorded and followed up.

Scoping

This credit applies to all indoor and outdoor events where the organiser has control over, or significant influence on, decisions relating to materials, procurement, production or waste management. This includes events where the organiser is responsible for selecting suppliers, specifying materials or products, contracting waste services, or determining operational protocols.

This credit is not applicable to events where the organiser has no contractual, procurement, or operational control over materials or waste handling. Examples include events hosted at venues with fixed waste systems and no flexibility to influence or where a third party controls all operational aspects without organiser input.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit the waste hierarchy policy document, signed and version-controlled, with references to applicable standards or internal strategies.
- Include training records or stakeholder communications, such as induction briefings, supplier onboarding packs, or internal newsletters referencing the policy and its expectations.
- Show event waste management strategy or plan, detailing how the waste hierarchy will be applied to major waste streams and operational activities, including goals for waste avoidance and material reuse.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Include waste tracking or contractor reports, broken down by waste hierarchy tier (kg prevented, reused, recycled etc.) with third-party verification where available.
- Submit the post-event waste breakdown report section that clearly outlines the same pre-event commitments for clarity and consistency.

Rationale

The waste hierarchy is a globally recognised framework that ranks waste management strategies according to environmental impact. Prioritising prevention and reuse over disposal helps to minimise greenhouse gas emissions, conserve resources, and reduce landfill reliance. A clearly adopted policy enables consistency across suppliers, supports sustainable procurement, and provides a foundation for measurable improvement.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Integrate circular economy principles into the waste hierarchy policy to ensure event design retains materials in use and regenerates natural systems to move away from disposal-focused thinking.

May:

- Publish the policy publicly to enhance credibility, invite collaboration and support sector-wide sustainability learning.
- Use digital tools to model and forecast waste generation by hierarchy tier before the event which helps to proactively plan interventions, anticipate risks and optimise resource use.

Evidence May Include:

- Circularity KPIs, materials passports for equipment or structures or supplier declarations on circular practices.
- Event website links or public records.
- Waste modelling software outputs, risk mitigation plans or scenario-based forecasts for key material flows.

Support Standards & References

European Parliament and Council (2008, consolidated 2018) Directive 2008/98/EC on waste (Waste Framework Directive), Article 4 Waste hierarchy. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Establishes the statutory priority order of prevention, preparing for reuse, recycling, other recovery and disposal that a policy must adopt.

European Commission (2016) Buying Green! A Handbook on Green Public Procurement (3rd ed.). Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Shows how to build hierarchy-aligned criteria such as design for reuse, repair and high-quality recycling into tenders.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (n.d.) Non-Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Hierarchy. Washington, DC: EPA.

- States the federal hierarchy that prioritises source reduction, reuse, recycling and composting which mirrors policy requirements.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2025) Waste Reduction Model (WARM). Washington, DC: EPA.

- Provides quantification tools to compare GHG and energy impacts of hierarchy choices and to evidence outcomes.

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 6.1.2: Explicitly includes environmental issues such as resource use, materials choice and circularity which anchors policy commitments to apply the waste hierarchy across event activities.
- Clause 8.1: Requires planned controls for processes and for externally provided products and services which enables the organisation to operationalise the waste hierarchy at source and on site
- Clause 8.3: Requires tender criteria and supplier evaluation against sustainability requirements which supports embedding waste prevention, reuse and recycling expectations in contracts.

ISO (2015, amd. 2024) ISO 14001:2015 Environmental management systems. Requirements with guidance for use (incl. Amd 1:2024). Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Establishes EMS controls and life-cycle perspective which underpin a formal waste hierarchy policy and performance monitoring.

ISO (2024) ISO 59020:2024 Circular economy. Measuring and assessing circularity performance. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Supplies indicators to evidence increased circularity from hierarchy actions such as reuse and high-quality recycling.

The National Archives (2011, as amended) The Waste (England and Wales) Regulations 2011, SI 2011/988, Regulation 12 Duty in relation to the waste hierarchy. London: The National Archives.

- Places a legal duty on establishments and undertakings to apply the waste hierarchy in decision-making.

Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (2011) Guidance on Applying the Waste Hierarchy. London: Defra.

- Explains how to implement hierarchy choices in practice including circumstances where life-cycle evidence justifies departures.

UK Government (2018, updated 2024) Waste duty of care: code of practice. London: Defra and Environment Agency.

- Sets practical requirements for managing waste lawfully and evidencing hierarchy application through transfer documentation.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Waste

ID: WS6.2

Version: August 2025 version 3

Clear Separation Bins for Multiple Waste Streams Provided

Criteria

See WS6.5 for bin signage design and accessibility; this credit focuses on bin infrastructure and layout.

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Provide co-located separation stations at all audience and back-of-house points where waste is generated, with paired or grouped bins so recyclable, food and residual streams are available together. Place stations within 10 to 20 metres of food and drink service points, entrances, exits, seating, crew areas and loading zones. Split waste into groups such as:
    a. Dry recycling,
    b. Food and drink,
    c. Re-use and returns (not waste, but require points),
    d. Specialist and event-specific materials,
    e. WEEE (waste electrical and electronic equipment) and hazardous,
    f. Residual (non-recyclable, non-hazardous waste).
2. Ensure that all signage is clearly visible and legible, placed at eye-level or on bins.
3. Specify streams, containers and collection logistics with your waste contractor so that on-site separation matches downstream processing. Provide sufficient capacity, wheel stops, lids, liners, and spill and pest controls for food and liquid streams.
4. Control contamination through staffed “green teams” at peak times, vendor requirements to pre-sort back-of-house, and removal of single “general” bins where separation is required by law or practical on site.
5. Record bin locations, service frequency, weights and contamination rates per stream, together with Duty of Care paperwork and special waste consignment notes where applicable.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events where waste is generated and where attendees, staff, contractors, or vendors are expected to dispose of materials onsite. It includes indoor and outdoor events of all scales, particularly those involving food and beverage services, merchandise sales, or production build.

It does not apply to events where no waste is generated on-site or where the organiser does not control the waste system or infrastructure and cannot influence its layout (e.g. in some tenancy-based venue hires with fixed bin arrangements and no flexibility).

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Include site plans or layout maps showing bin locations and waste zone infrastructure, approved by the operations or sustainability lead.
- Provide correspondence with waste contractors or venues, confirming what waste streams will be separated, collection schedules, container types, contamination thresholds and how/where they will be processed.
- Submit checklists or operational readiness tests documenting pre-event walkthroughs where bin clarity and access were evaluated and approved.
- Show vendor handbooks/SLAs requiring back-of-house sorting, correct liners and daily station checks.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Provide photographic evidence from the live event showing bins in use with signage visible and placement consistent with the plan.
- Show waste contractor reports or weighbridge data showing the breakdown of separated waste streams and contamination rates, along with hazardous consignment notes and WEEE collection documentation where applicable.

Rationale

Clear, consistent separation with co-located bins reduces contamination, increases recycling and organics capture, and protects downstream value. It aligns on-site behaviour with legal duties for separate collection and enables credible reporting of diversion and recovery performance. EU and UK rules require separate collection of core materials and bio-waste, and US guidance emphasises clear bin systems and education to reduce contamination.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Design waste zones with intuitive layouts and environmental cues to reduce cross-contamination and increase diversions by guiding user behaviour.
- Provide back-of-house consolidation hubs with weighed dollies by stream to improve data quality and reduce double handling.

May:

- Station trained volunteers or staff at high-traffic bin locations as staffed waste points can dramatically reduce contamination and engage attendees in sustainability.

Evidence May Include:

- Waste zone schematics with flow logic, behavioural observation data or heatmaps, or feedback from cleaning teams.
- Consolidation hub layout, scales calibration and daily weigh sheets.
- Staff schedule, briefing materials and on-site photos of staff/volunteers.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 7.4: Establishes what, when, with whom and how sustainability information is communicated which supports clear, consistent bin signage and instructions for staff, contractors and attendees.
- Clause 8.1: Requires planning and control of processes and externally provided services which enables the setup, placement and servicing of multi-stream bin stations as an operational control.
- Clause 8.3: Requires selection and oversight of suppliers against sustainability criteria which supports procuring correctly specified containers, liners and haulage services for separate waste streams.

ISO (2015, amd. 2024) ISO 14001:2015 Environmental management systems. Requirements with guidance for use (incl. Amd 1:2024). Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Provides the EMS framework and life-cycle perspective that underpins planning, communication and monitoring of source-separated collection at events.

European Commission (2019, updated) Guidance on separate collection of municipal waste. Brussels: EC.

- Sets out obligations for separate collection of paper, metal, plastic, glass, bio-waste by 31 December 2023, and textiles by 1 January 2025.

Directive 2012/19/EU (consolidated) Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE). Brussels: EUR-Lex.

- EU framework for WEEE separate collection and treatment.

European Commission (2018) Guidelines on organising sustainable meetings and events. Brussels: European Commission.

- Calls for providing and clearly labelling waste containers at events which supports visible, well-placed separation points.

European Commission (2016) Buying Green! A Handbook on Green Public Procurement (3rd ed.). Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Shows how to embed source-separation and high-quality recycling requirements into contracts for waste services and venue operations.

UK Government / WRAP (2020). Recycling Guidelines and Bin Colour Standardisation Toolkit

- Provides nationally recognised colour schemes for different waste streams to reduce confusion and increase recycling rates.

UK Government (2025) Simpler recycling: workplace recycling in England. London: GOV.UK.

- Requires all workplaces to separate dry recyclables, food and residual waste from 31 March 2025, with micro-firms phased to 2027.

GOV.UK (2025) Waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE) guidance. London: GOV.UK.

- Sets obligations for WEEE handling and collections, including 2013 Regulations as amended.

British Standards Institution (2020) BS EN 840-1:2020 Mobile waste and recycling containers. Containers with 2 wheels up to 400 L. Dimensions and design. London: BSI.

- Sets bin design and dimensional requirements which supports compatibility with collection systems and safe servicing on site.

US Environmental Protection Agency (2023). Managing and Reducing Wastes: A Guide for Commercial Buildings

- Recommends clear bin signage and stream separation as a key operational practice to improve diversion and reduce contamination in all public facilities.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (c. 2016) Recycle on the Go: Resource page for venues and events. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Advises pairing a recycling bin with every rubbish bin and distributing stations in high-traffic areas which reduces contamination at events.

US EPA (2025) Universal Waste. Washington DC: EPA.

- Identifies federal universal waste categories such as batteries and lamps that require separate handling and storage.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2011) A Guide to Recycling at Sports Venues. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Identifies typical event waste streams and strategies for bin placement and signage which supports effective multi-stream collection.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency & National Park Service (c. 2015) Waste Management and Recycling During Special Events at National Parks. Washington, DC: EPA/NPS.

- Planning guide that specifies providing and labelling recycling containers for common materials which supports clear separation during events.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Waste

ID: WS6.3

Version: August 2025 version 2

No Single Use Plastic in Catering, Packaging or Signage

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Prohibit the use of single-use plastic items in all catering operations, while packaging used for merchandise, giveaways, and deliveries must be free from single-use plastics such as shrink wrap, polystyrene, and plastic wrap, and replaced with reusable, recyclable, or compostable alternatives.
2. Ensure that signage (including directional, promotional, and sponsor signage) avoids single-use plastic formats such as PVC banners or corrugated plastic boards unless they are demonstrably reusable and tracked for future use (see credit PP5.2 for more information).
3. Specify these requirements in all supplier agreements and ensure that vendors and caterers sign a commitment to comply.
4. Ensure monitoring procedures take place to check for compliance during set-up, operations and breakdown, with any corrective actions recorded.
5. Ensure that any exceptions for health, safety or legal reasons are fully documented and justified with alternative mitigation measures in place.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events where the organiser controls or influences catering, signage production, packaging design, or supplier contracting. It includes all public and staff-facing operations and covers both front-of-house and back-of-house environments.

It does not apply where pre-packaged goods are regulated externally (e.g. sealed products governed by food safety standards) or where the organiser has no influence over signage or packaging (such as when branding is mandated by an external sponsor and provided as-is).

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit catering and supplier contracts or service agreements, including clauses prohibiting single-use plastics and specifying acceptable material alternatives.
- Show packaging and signage design specifications that demonstrates the use of recyclable,

compostable or reusable materials and excluding single-use plastic types.

- Include supplier declarations or signed plastic-free commitments, included in onboarding or tender documents.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Provide photographic documentation of catering and signage in use, showing alternative materials deployed instead of single-use plastics.
- Include compliance monitoring checklists or site inspection logs, showing enforcement actions and any non-compliance resolutions.

Rationale

Single-use plastics are among the most polluting materials used in events, contributing significantly to marine pollution, litter and emissions from production and incineration. Their elimination reduces waste volume, improves brand reputation, and supports broader public sector bans and regulatory frameworks. Replacing single-use plastics with reusable or compostable alternatives is a direct and visible sustainability intervention that aligns with circular economy principles and wider sustainability practices.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Engage signage suppliers who offer certified reusable or recyclable formats to ensure signage, catering and packaging avoids PVC and other problematic plastics while enabling recovery or reuse.
- Require vendors to complete a materials inventory before approval to pre-emptively identify plastic risks which helps to eliminate non-compliant items before arrival on-site.
- Display public, reusable signage that informs attendees about the single use plastic-free policy to engage and encourage sustainable behaviour.

May:

- Implement a comprehensive plastic-free material policy across all departments by extending the commitment beyond catering, signage and packaging embeds plastic-free thinking throughout.
- Use digital alternatives to plastic signage to reduce usage plastic in general.

Evidence May Include:

- Supplier certifications, design specifications or take-back agreements.
- Vendor materials templates, reviewed submissions or rejection correspondences for non-compliance.
- Organisation-wide plastic-free policies, interdepartmental communications or consolidating procurement frameworks.
- Digital artwork designs.

CoreRated.

Support Standards & References

European Union (2019). Directive 2019/904 on the reduction of the impact of certain plastic products on the environment (Single-Use Plastics Directive). Brussels: EC

- Article 5 and Annex B: Bans specific single-use plastic items such as cutlery, plates, and straws; establishes broader guidance for eliminating avoidable plastic use.
- Establishes EU-wide restrictions and marking requirements for key single-use plastic items commonly used in catering.

CEN (2004–2000) EN 13429; EN 13430; EN 13431; EN 13432. Brussels: CEN.

- Provides conformity routes for moving away from single-use plastics by prioritising reuse, recyclability and certified compost conformity for event packaging.

Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (2024) Single-use plastics: bans and restrictions. London: DEFRA

- Prohibits supply of specified single-use plastic items such as cutlery, plates and polystyrene food containers in England, directly affecting event catering.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2024) National Strategy to Prevent Plastic Pollution. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Federal strategy encourages reducing single-use plastics and increasing reuse and circularity, relevant to event procurement and operations

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 6.1.2: Directs identification of significant environmental issues such as materials choice and circularity, supporting a policy to phase out single-use plastics.
- Clause 8.1: Requires planning and controls for processes to meet requirements, enabling operational controls that prohibit single-use plastic items at events.
- Clause 8.3: Requires sustainability criteria in tenders and supplier selection which can mandate elimination of single-use plastics in catering, packaging and signage.

ISO (2013) ISO 18602:2013 Packaging and the environment — Optimization of the packaging system. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Optimisation criteria help eliminate unnecessary single-use plastic components in catering and event packaging.

ISO (2018) ISO 17422:2018 Plastics — Environmental aspects — General guidelines for their inclusion in standards. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Guides material choice and design decisions that avoid problematic single-use plastics in signage and packaging.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Waste

ID: WS6.4

Version: August 2025 version 2

Sustainable Packaging Standards for All Suppliers

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Define and communicate clear packaging standards to all suppliers, mandating that all packaging used for deliveries, catering, merchandise, giveaways, and equipment conforms to sustainability principles (i.e. reusable, recyclable, compostable, or made from recycled content). The packaging must avoid non-recyclable or hard-to-process materials such as expanded polystyrene (EPS), single-use plastics, multilayer composites, or black plastic unless justified and approved.
2. Include packaging sustainability clauses in all procurement and supplier contracts, with consequences for non-compliance.
3. Ensure that all suppliers submit packaging specifications or declarations during onboarding to demonstrate how their packaging aligns with event standards.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events where suppliers deliver goods, food, giveaways, infrastructure, or equipment that requires packaging. This includes indoor and outdoor events, particularly those involving multiple vendors, caterers, exhibitors, or production contractors.

It does not apply where the organiser has no influence over packaging such as external postal deliveries not arranged by the organiser or where packaging formats are governed by legal standards outside of the organiser's control (e.g. food safety requirements).

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Include supplier packaging standards or guidelines developed and issued to all vendors, with clear expectations for material use, reuse, recyclability, and prohibited items.
- Show procurement documents or contracts including sustainability clauses requiring packaging to meet event criteria and supplier packaging declarations or inventories that were submitted as part of onboarding or RFP responses.
- Provide pre-event briefings, checklists, or communication logs that shows packaging requirements were clearly shared and understood.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Submit photographic records of packaging materials used onsite, showing compliance or instances of deviation.
- Show waste audits or contractor reports, highlighting types and quantities of packaging waste and contamination levels.
- Include any non-compliance logs or supplier performance reviews with documented packaging issues and associated corrective actions.

Rationale

Packaging waste is a significant contributor to event-related environmental impact, often resulting in high volumes of non-recyclable waste. Establishing and enforcing packaging standards for suppliers reduces contamination, improves waste diversion, and encourages reuse and responsible sourcing. Aligning expectations early in the procurement process ensures consistent performance, simplifies waste handling, and supports a circular approach to materials.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Require suppliers to design for zero-waste delivery (i.e. pallet reuse, returnable crates, or reusable containers) to eliminate all single-use packaging and build circular logistics systems.
- Set minimum thresholds for recycled content in all packaging materials to stimulate demand for recycled materials and reduce reliance on single-use resources.
- Conduct pre-event packaging audits or sample reviews to help catch any non-compliant packaging before arrival and support supplier improvement.

May:

- Promote approved packaging suppliers who meet high environmental standards to simplify sourcing.

Evidence May Include:

- Photographs of reusable containers in use, logistics standard operating procedures or supplier agreements with take-back clauses.
- Material spec sheets to meet minimum threshold of recycled content.
- Audit reports or annotated packaging samples
- Preferred supplier lists or vendor selection criteria.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 6.1.2: Calls for a systematic process to identify significant sustainability issues such as packaging waste, recyclability and hazardous substances which informs supplier requirements.

- Clause 8.1: Mandates control of externally provided processes, products and services which covers packaging specifications and acceptance criteria.
- Clause 8.3: Requires sustainability criteria in tenders, supplier selection and ongoing monitoring which directly supports packaging standards in the supplier base.

ISO (2013) 18601:2013 Packaging and the environment — General requirements for the use of ISO standards in the field of packaging and the environment. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Establishes how suppliers should apply the ISO packaging-environment standards family across design and procurement.

ISO (2013) 18602:2013 Packaging and the environment — Optimization of the packaging system. Geneva: ISO.

- Provides measurable methods to minimise weight, volume and hazardous substances in packaging.

ISO (2013) 18603:2013 Packaging and the environment — Reuse. Geneva: ISO.

- Defines criteria to classify and assess reusable transport and product packaging.

ISO (2013) 18604:2013 Packaging and the environment — Material recycling. Geneva: ISO.

- Specifies requirements to ensure packaging is recoverable through material recycling routes.

ISO (2013) 18606:2013 Packaging and the environment — Organic recycling. Geneva: ISO.

- Sets test and acceptance criteria for packaging intended for industrial composting or anaerobic treatment.

UK Extended Producer Responsibility (EPR) for packaging — official guidance collection. London: GOV.UK, updated 11 July 2025.

- Sets data reporting, fee and recyclability assessment duties that suppliers must support for UK-placed packaging.

Government Buying Standard (GBS) for Food and Catering Services. London: DEFRA/GOV.UK.

- Embeds packaging reduction and recyclability expectations into public contracts for catering and related supplies.

Regulation (EU) 2025/40 on packaging and packaging waste (PPWR), OJ L, 22 January 2025.

- Creates binding sustainability and information requirements for all packaging placed on the EU market including prevention, reuse and recyclability provisions.

CEN EN 13428/13429/13430/13431/13432 series Packaging — Requirements on prevention, reuse, material recycling, energy recovery and composting. Brussels: CEN; titles listed in the Commission's summary of harmonised standards for Directive 94/62/EC.

- Gives recognised technical routes to demonstrate conformity for source reduction, reuse, recyclability, energy recovery and industrial composting conformity.

FTC Green Guides, 16 CFR Part 260 (including §260.12 “Recyclable” and guidance on compostable and recycled-content claims). Washington, DC: Federal Trade Commission.

- Requires suppliers’ packaging claims to be truthful, substantiated and aligned with facility access and end-of-life reality.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Waste

ID: WS6.5

Version: August 2025 version 2

Recycling Signage is Clear and Prominent

Criteria

See WS6.2 for bin design and placement; this credit focuses on signage communication, comprehension and engagement.

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Ensure that all recycling stations and waste separation points include signage that is clearly visible, legible, and placed at eye level or directly on bins.
2. Ensure signage includes both written descriptions and visual elements such as colour coding, icons or photographs to support recognition and reduce language/literacy barriers.
3. Ensure signage aligns with local authority, venue or national standards for colour and stream definitions to ensure consistency with existing recycling systems.
4. Implement the signage on bins in both front-of-house and back-of-house for uniform compliance across the event.
5. Verify the accuracy, placement and condition of signage during pre-event walkthroughs and must update or replace any unclear or damaged signage during the event.

Scoping

This credit applies to all indoor and outdoor events where attendees, staff, or vendors are expected to dispose of materials onsite and where separate recycling, compost, or general waste bins are provided. This includes public-facing and operational areas such as food courts, rest areas, green rooms, production offices, and build zones.

It does not apply where waste systems are entirely managed off-site, or where the organiser cannot influence bin design or signage (e.g. where waste infrastructure is fixed and signage cannot be modified or added).

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit site plans or layouts that show where signage will be positioned in relation to bin locations.
- Show operational readiness checklists or inspection forms, confirming signage installation and visibility before opening.
- Include signage designs, mock-ups or templates with clear labelling, colour coding and

iconography for recycling.

- Provide email correspondence or supplier briefs that confirms signage standards with venues or waste contractors.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Submit photographs of the recycling bins and corresponding signage in use during event operations to demonstrate correct placement and visual clarity.
- Include any incident logs or corrective action records that document any signage issues and resolutions.

Rationale

Clear, consistent, and well-positioned signage is essential to help users correctly sort waste and avoid contamination. Many attendees are unfamiliar with venue-specific recycling systems, and signage bridges this knowledge gap. Visual and language-inclusive signage increases the likelihood of correct disposal and improves diversion rates. It also supports staff and vendors in aligning with the waste hierarchy and fulfilling their operational responsibilities.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Use standardised signage systems based on national or regional guidelines as consistency with broader systems reduces confusion and increases the likelihood of correct sorting.
- Include real-life photos of acceptable and non-acceptable waste items as photographic examples remove guesswork from attendees and staff.

May:

- Design signage with input from behavioural science or accessibility experts to significantly improve comprehension and reduce contamination.
- Provide signage in multiple languages or universal symbols for international, multilingual or neurodiverse audiences.

Evidence May Include:

- Use of WRAP (UK) or Recycle Across America (US) iconography, signage design files, or reference documents.
- Signage examples with photo examples for different waste items or multilingual signage files/translations.
- Accessibility consultant feedback through emails etc..

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 7.4: Requires determining what, when, with whom and how to communicate about the

event sustainability management system, which directly underpins clear, consistent recycling signage for audiences and staff.
- Clause 7.3: Requires ensuring people under the organisation's control are aware of their contribution and implications of nonconformity, which supports briefing and signage that drive correct sorting behaviours.
- Clause 8.1: Requires planning and controlling processes to meet requirements, which includes operational controls such as standardised, visible bin signage and documented instructions.

ISO (2023) ISO 7001:2023 Graphical symbols — Registered public information symbols. Geneva: ISO.
- Establishes internationally recognised public-information symbols, including recycling and material-specific variants, which supports consistent bin labelling and wayfinding.

ISO (2020) ISO 14063:2020 Environmental management — Environmental communication — Guidelines and examples. Geneva: ISO.
- Guides effective environmental communication so signage content, placement and messaging support correct recycling behaviour.

WRAP (n.d.) Recycle Now: Material Stream Icons and Brand Guidelines. Banbury: WRAP.
- Supplies UK-standardised recycling icons and usage rules that improve consistency and comprehension across venues and bins.

Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (2024) Simpler recycling: workplace recycling in England. London: GOV.UK.
- Official guidance that expressly calls for clear signs on or near bins to reduce contamination in workplaces and public venues.

BSI (2023) BS ISO 7001:2023 Graphical symbols — Registered public information symbols. London: BSI; BSI (2023) BS EN ISO 7010:2020+A6:2023 Graphical symbols — Safety colours and safety signs — Registered safety signs. London: BSI.
- Confirms UK adoption of ISO 7001 for public-information symbols and distinguishes these from safety-sign standards to avoid confusing safety and recycling signage.

European Commission (2019) Guidance for Separate Collection of Municipal Waste. Brussels: EC.
- Supports source separation and citizen-facing measures that enable correct sorting, with clear signage being a key enabler.

European Commission (2018) Guidelines on organising sustainable meetings and events. Brussels: EC.
- Event-specific guidance including waste prevention and communication, reinforcing the need for visible, consistent on-site messaging.

Directive (EU) 2018/851 amending Directive 2008/98/EC on waste (Waste Framework Directive).
- EU legal framework driving separate collection and quality recycling, under which clear stream identification and communication are necessary.

US EPA (2016) Resource Conservation: Special Events and Transportation Tips. Washington, DC: EPA.
- States that clear and noticeable recycling signs are essential for successful event recycling programs, with practical tips on placement and bin pairing.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2021) National Recycling Strategy: Part One of a Circular Economy for All. Washington, DC: U.S. EPA.

- Calls explicitly for consistent labels, signage, symbols and messaging on products and bins to reduce confusion and contamination

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (n.d.) Model Recycling Program Toolkit. Washington, DC: U.S. EPA.

- EPA's official toolkit that curates materials to build effective recycling programmes, including communications assets and guidance consistent with the National Recycling Strategy's push for clear, consistent labels and signage.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Waste

ID: WS6.6

Version: August 2025 version 2

Reusables Prioritised Over Disposables

Criteria

See credit WS6.3 for requirements on eliminating single-use plastics in catering, packaging and signage; see credit PP5.2 for information on modular/reusable set design; this credit focuses on materials and system design for prioritising reusables over disposables across all operations.

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Prioritise the use of reusable items over disposable alternatives across all operational areas, including furnishings, infrastructure, production materials, glassware and signage infrastructure.
2. Integrate reusable systems, such as returnable drinkware and washable food containers with return.
3. Implement systems for collecting, cleaning, and redeploying reusable items during and after the event (deposit-return systems, back-of-house washing, reusable signage tracking etc.) and ensure these strategies are integrated into the event design from the planning stage for all reusable assets.
4. Ensure that procurement specifications, contracts and supplier guidelines state that reusables are the default and that any disposable items may only be used with documented justification.

Scoping

This credit applies to all indoor and outdoor events involving food and drink service, signage, temporary infrastructure, furnishings, or operational materials. It is especially applicable to events where the organiser has procurement control or specifies product formats (e.g. cups, banners, branding, or furniture).

It does not apply to events where the organiser has no material input (i.e. venue-controlled events with fixed, non-reusable fit-out) or where reuse is legally prohibited for health and safety reasons such as sealed sterile packaging.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Include implementation plans for reusables, detailing collection, cleaning and reuse of items.
- Provide procurement specifications or supplier contract clauses which specify that reusables are prioritised, with justification required for disposables.

- Show asset registers or inventory lists which outline anticipated quantities of reusable items and their intended use.
- Include design and operations plans showing integration of reusable structures, signage and furnishings in the event layout.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Submit photographs of reusables in action on-site.
- Provide usage and return tracking logs which shows volume of reusables deployed, collected and redeployed or stored for future events.
- Show supplier or contractor reports, detailing performance obligations shown in procurement plans including reuse rates and logistical outcomes and checking.

Rationale

Reusables significantly reduce environmental impact by avoiding recurring material production, disposal and emissions, while also. When supported by logistics and tracking, reuse systems deliver long-term resource savings while aligning with the top tiers of the waste hierarchy and circular economy principles.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Use deposit-return systems for public-facing schemes to increase return rates through incentives, reducing loss of assets and subsequent waste.
- Provide cleaning infrastructure or partner with cleaning contractors to ensure safe, efficient reuse of catering items.

May:

- Build a centralised stock of shared reusables across events or clients where applicable to improve efficiency while reducing duplication.

Evidence May Include:

- Return rate data, signage indicating deposit-returns or vendor partnership agreements.
- Cleaning contractor agreements or sanitation protocols.
- Asset registers of shared items, sharing policies/agreements or storage plans across projects/clients.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 8.3: Enables requirements for suppliers and caterers to provide reusable serviceware and return logistics within event contracts.
- Clause 8.1: Covers planning and controls to implement reusable systems on site, including

deposit-return, washing, and collection arrangements.
- Clause 6.1.2: Requires identification and prioritisation of material use and waste prevention issues, supporting a decision to replace disposables with reusables.

ISO (2013) ISO 18603:2013 Packaging and the environment: Reuse. Geneva: ISO.
- Defines when a packaging system qualifies as reusable, supporting selection and specification of returnable items.

ISO (2013) ISO 18602:2013 Packaging and the environment: Optimization of the packaging system. Geneva: ISO.
- Requires source reduction and right-sizing, reinforcing prioritisation of reusable formats before recycling or disposal.

ISO (2006) ISO 14040:2006 Environmental management, Life cycle assessment, Principles and framework. Geneva: ISO.
- Provides LCA principles to compare environmental performance of reusable versus single-use options.

European Union (2008). Directive 2008/98/EC on Waste (Waste Framework Directive)
- Article 4: Establishes the waste hierarchy, with reuse ranked above recycling and disposal.

Directive (EU) 2019/904 on the reduction of the impact of certain plastic products on the environment. Official Journal L155/1, 12 June 2019.
- Drives substitution away from single-use plastics and encourages reusable alternatives in food and beverage service.

Regulation (EU) 2025/40 on packaging and packaging waste (PPWR). 19 Dec 2024.
- Introduces binding measures on packaging waste prevention and reuse systems across the EU market.

UK Environment Act 2021 – Schedule 5: Waste and Resource Efficiency
- Gives regulatory powers to promote reusable products and reduce reliance on single-use materials.

Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (2024) Single-use plastics: bans and restrictions. London: DEFRA
- Prohibits supply of specified single-use plastic items such as cutlery, plates and polystyrene food containers in England, reinforcing a shift to reusables in catering operations.

Zero Waste Scotland, Reusable cup schemes (2025).
- Official guidance for implementing city or venue reuse systems with deposits and returns.

US EPA (2023). Sustainable Materials Management: The Waste Management Hierarchy
- Highlights reuse as a preferred strategy, reducing waste and conserving embodied energy and resources.

US EPA, Green Meetings (Pollution Prevention). Washington, DC.

- Federal guidance encouraging reusable badges, signage and food serviceware at meetings and events.

UNEP (2023). Turning off the Tap: How the world can end plastic pollution

- Recommends shifting to reusable systems as a key intervention for reducing single-use plastics and supporting a circular economy.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Waste

ID: WS6.7

Version: August 2025 version 2

Leftover Food and Materials are Donated or Repurposed

Criteria

See credit PP5.2 for reuse of set design; this credit focuses on food and raw materials donation and repurposing.

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Establish procedures to identify leftover food and usable materials (furniture, signage, equipment, merchandise etc.) that can be safely donated or repurposed after the event.
2. Include contract clauses with caterers, suppliers and production teams that require surplus tracking and facilitating donations or reuse logistics.
3. Co-ordinate with food rescue charities, surplus redistribution organisations or community groups to facilitate safe donation of edible food in accordance with health and safety laws.
4. Create and enforce protocols for surplus materials to be collected, stored and passes on for reuse, repurposing or upcycling to avoid landfill disposal.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events where food is prepared, served, or sold, and where physical materials are brought onsite for temporary use. It is relevant to both indoor and outdoor events, especially those involving catering, temporary builds, décor, branding, or merchandising.

It does not apply where there are no reusable materials or food generated onsite, or where food redistribution is not legally permitted due to health regulations (e.g. highly perishable foods without cold chain control or items prohibited under local laws).

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Show partnership agreements or correspondence with food rescue and materials donation organisations, confirming logistical arrangements and acceptance criteria.
- Provide supplier contracts or event policies requiring caterers and production teams to report on surplus and support post-event donation or reuse efforts and include any contractor/supplier reuse/donation plans.

- Submit internal procedures or guidance documents outlining donation criteria, food safety checks and materials handling processes.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Include donation logs or delivery records that includes item descriptions, quantities, recipient organisations and signatures or acknowledgements of receipt.
- Show photographic evidence of donations or collections, showing sorted materials or food handed over to partner organisations.

Rationale

Events often generate surplus food and materials that are perfectly usable but typically discarded. Facilitating donation and reuse avoids landfill, reduces food insecurity, supports community organisations, and lowers environmental impact. These practices also demonstrate corporate social responsibility, improve event legacy, and align with circular economy principles by extending the lifecycle of resources beyond the event.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Partner with certified food redistribution organisations to ensure food safety compliance as certified partners can manage liability, uphold hygiene standards and ensure food goes directly to those in need.
- Track items such as signage, branded materials, furniture and décor in an asset register and label items intended for reuse or donation using RFID tags or colour coding to prevent them from being discarded.
- Set up designated collection areas in back-of-house and breakdown areas to allow for easier gathering, sorting and more efficient redistributing of materials.

May:

- Offer incentives to suppliers who successfully repurpose or donate surplus to embed good practice and drive behavioural changes in supply chains.

Evidence May Include:

- Label templates, photographs of pre-labelled assets or team briefing documents.
- Signed agreements with certified food redistribution organisations and respective food safety certifications.
- Incentive criteria in supplier contracts, award programme details for relevant high-performing suppliers with performance reviews.
- Site maps showing reuse/collection hubs and collection photos.

CoreRated.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 8.3: Enables supplier selection criteria and contract requirements for surplus food redistribution and donation or reuse of materials.
- Clause 8.1: Requires planning and controls that cover donation logistics, food safety hand-off, materials segregation and reverse flows.
- Clause 6.1.2: Ensures food waste and excess materials are identified as significant issues so donation and repurpose actions are planned and tracked.

ISO (2018) ISO 22000:2018 Food safety management systems — Requirements for any organization in the food chain. Geneva: ISO.

- Establishes food safety controls so surplus food can be handled, stored and redistributed safely.

ISO (2024) ISO 59010:2024 Circular economy — Guidance on the transition of business models and value networks. Geneva: ISO.

- Guides the shift from linear to circular models that prioritise reuse, redistribution and reverse logistics.

ISO (2024) ISO 14001:2015/Amd 1:2024 Environmental management systems — Requirements with guidance for use — Amendment 1. Geneva: ISO.

- Embeds lifecycle thinking and continual improvement, supporting prevention of waste and prioritisation of reuse over disposal.

UK Government Resources and Waste Strategy (2018)

- Commitment: Reduce food waste by 50% by 2030 and increase food redistribution.

WRAP; FSA; Defra (2024) Surplus Food Redistribution Guidance. Banbury: WRAP

- Practical UK guidance on date labelling, freezing, relabelling and safety conditions for food redistribution.

Defra and Environment Agency (2018) Waste duty of care: code of practice. London: GOV.UK.

- Requires correct transfer, documentation and use of authorised carriers when materials are waste and not suitable for direct donation.

United States Code (current) 42 U.S.C. §1791 Bill Emerson Good Samaritan Food Donation Act. Washington, DC: U.S. Government.

- Provides federal civil and criminal liability protection for good-faith food donors and recipient nonprofits.

117th Congress (2023) S.5329, Food Donation Improvement Act of 2023. Washington, DC: Congress.

- Expands protections, including for donations at a “good Samaritan reduced price,” which facilitates redistribution pathways.

US EPA (2025) Learn about the Food Recovery Challenge and Food donation basics. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Recognises donation as a high-priority action for preventing wasted food and offers implementation resources for organisations and events.

US EPA (2025) Reducing and reusing basics. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Endorses donation and reuse of materials such as electronics and building materials to conserve resources and avoid disposal.

European Parliament and Council (2008; amended 2018) Directive 2008/98/EC on waste. Brussels: EU.

- Article 4 and 11: Supports the waste hierarchy, encouraging reuse and recovery over disposal and promoting high-quality recovery practices.

European Commission (2017) Commission notice — EU guidelines on food donation. OJ C 361, 1–29.

- EU-level framework for recovering, handling and redistributing edible surplus food in compliance with food law.

United Nations (2015) Sustainable Development Goals (UN SDGs)

- SDG 2 – Zero Hunger: Encourages redistribution of surplus food to tackle food insecurity.
- SDG 12 – Responsible Consumption and Production: Calls for reduction of food waste and improved resource efficiency.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Waste

ID: WS6.8

Version: August 2025 version 2

Market Vendors Separate PET Packaging for Closed-Loop Recycling

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Require all market vendors (including food, beverage, and retail stalls) to separate polyethylene terephthalate (PET) plastic packaging from other waste streams for collection and closed-loop recycling.
2. Only allow PET packaging types that are compatible with local closed-loop systems (clear, blow-moulded PET containers) as not all PET-labelled packaging is equally recyclable. Examples of less recyclable PETs include thermoformed PET trays, black/dyed PETs, or laminated PET packaging.
3. Ensure all vendors must use designated, clearly labelled PET collection bins or containers provided by the organiser or authorised waste contractor.
4. Work with a recycling provider capable of processing PET into new food-grade or similar-quality PET products, ensuring a closed-loop outcome.
5. Provide instructions for PET separation, signage and container use in vendor onboarding materials and reinforced during set-up.
6. Monitor vendor compliance with PET separation and contamination and document any corrective actions taken.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events with temporary market stalls, pop-ups, or food vendors that sell or serve products using PET packaging (e.g. drink bottles, clamshell containers, pre-packaged goods). It is particularly relevant at festivals, fairs, open markets, and large outdoor events where PET packaging is prevalent and collected onsite.

It does not apply where vendors do not use PET packaging, where waste is managed entirely by the venue without organiser oversight, or where closed-loop recycling is not available within the waste contractor's scope.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Include vendor agreements or onboarding packs that clearly outline clauses requiring PET separation and outlining the recycling process.
- Show waste contractor documentation confirming that collected PET will be processed for closed-loop recycling and not downcycled or landfilled.
- Provide site layout plans that show PET-specific bin locations and infrastructure within the vendor area.
- Include approved packaging lists in vendor guidelines or product specs reviewed before the event to ensure only fully compatible PETs are used.
- Submit all signage templates and instructional materials given to vendors during onboarding.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Submit recycling processor certificates or end-destination confirmations that verifies that PET collected was recycled in a closed-loop system.
- Show vendor compliance logs or incident reports, recording any issues of improper separation and the necessary actions taken to address them.
- Include photographic documentation of vendors using PET-only bins during the event with clearly visible bin signage and suitable placement.

Rationale

PET plastic is one of the few plastic types widely accepted for closed-loop recycling into new packaging, especially food-grade bottles and containers. However, its recyclability depends heavily on clean separation at the point of disposal. Market vendors are a major source of PET waste at events so capturing it cleanly allows for high-quality recycling, reduces contamination and supports circular economy models. Requiring vendor compliance ensures accountability and maximises recovery rates, reducing both landfill and emissions associated with virgin plastic production.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Provide back-of-house PET consolidation stations with staff oversight to centralise sorting, reducing contamination and ensuring PETs are collected cleanly and efficiently.
- Educate attendees to return PETs to collection points for clean recovery.

May:

- Incentivise vendors to reduce PET use or shift to reusable formats which reduces closed-loop system environmental costs and aligns with the waste hierarchy by encouraging reduction

Evidence May Include:

- Photographs of consolidation stations, staff training materials or bin collection logs.
- Educational signage examples or public announcement examples.
- Vendor recognition programmes or discount schemes for less PET use.

CoreRated.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 8.3: Enables procurement and vendor requirements for PET-only separation, bale quality, and contamination thresholds that support bottle-to-bottle recycling.
- Clause 8.1: Requires planned controls and processes with contractors which covers PET station layout, servicing, and haulage to closed-loop processors.
- Clause 7.4: Requires determining what, when, with whom and how to communicate which supports clear vendor instructions, signage and acceptance criteria for PET streams.

ISO (2013) ISO 18604:2013 Packaging and the environment. Material recycling. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Sets recoverability-by-recycling requirements that align PET packaging design and collection with closed-loop outcomes.

ISO (2008) ISO 15270:2008 Plastics. Guidelines for the recovery and recycling of plastics waste. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Provides system-level guidance on collection, sorting and quality which supports vendor-level PET segregation.

European Parliament and Council (2019) Directive (EU) 2019/904 on the reduction of the impact of certain plastic products on the environment (SUPD). OJ L155.

- Sets 25 percent recycled content in PET beverage bottles from 2025 and targets 90 percent separate collection by 2029 which drives closed-loop PET systems.

European Commission (2022; consolidated 2025) Regulation (EU) 2022/1616 on recycled plastic materials and articles intended to come into contact with food. OJ L243.

- Establishes authorisation and controls for food-contact recycled plastics which is essential for bottle-to-bottle PET.

CEN (2007; 2024) EN 15343 Recycled plastics. Traceability, conformity assessment and recycled content. Brussels: CEN.

- Provides traceability and recycled-content procedures that support chain-of-custody for closed-loop PET.

British Standards Institution (2024) BS EN 15348:2024 Plastics. Recycled PET (rPET). Specification of characteristics and assessment methods. London: BSI. Relevance:

- Defines specifications and test methods for rPET which underpins bottle-to-bottle quality targets for the separated stream.

WRAP (2020; 2024) UK Plastics Pact PET bottle guidance and Design guidance for recyclability of household rigid plastic packaging. Banbury: WRAP.

- Practical UK design and sorting guidance that supports high-quality PET separation for bottle-to-bottle.

BSI (2004) PAS 103: Collected waste plastics packaging. Specification for quality and guidance for good practice in collection and preparation for recycling. London: British Standards Institution.

- UK good-practice benchmark for plastics collection quality that reduces contamination in PET streams.

US Environmental Protection Agency (2023). National Recycling Strategy: Part One of a Series on Building a Circular Economy

- Emphasises the need for clean, source-separated recyclables and partnerships to promote closed-loop recycling systems.

Association of Plastic Recyclers (2024–2025) APR Design® Guide for Plastics Recyclability and PET-rigid guidance. Washington, DC: APR.

- Industry standard for PET packaging compatibility with North American recycling which supports closed-loop quality from vendor-separated streams.

Recycled Materials Association (ISRI) (2024) Scrap Specifications Circular 2024 — Plastics bale specs. Washington, DC: ReMA/ISRI.

- Provides bale specifications and common language for PET bottle bales that inform contamination limits and trading terms.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Waste

ID: WS6.9

Version: August 2025 version 2

Post-Event Waste Breakdown Report to be Provided

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Produce or obtain a comprehensive post-event waste breakdown report. The report must:
2. Quantify total waste generated and its treatment by stream (landfill, recycling, composting, reuse, recovery etc.).
3. Specify quantities in weight, broken down by waste type and disposal route, with data ideally verified by a licensed waste contractor or third party.
4. Distinguish between public-facing and operational waste streams where possible to inform future design and operational decisions.
5. Include contamination rates and highlight any non-compliance issues, missed diversion opportunities or contractor deviations from plan.

Scoping

This credit applies to all medium and large-scale events that generate measurable waste and engage waste contractors to manage disposal or recovery. This includes festivals, conferences, exhibitions, sporting events, and public activations where waste is sorted onsite or post-event.

It does not apply to micro-events or small private gatherings where waste volumes are minimal and formal reporting would be disproportionate, or where waste is entirely managed offsite by a venue without disaggregated data access.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Include waste management contracts or service agreements requiring post-event reporting, including specification of data format and level of detail in reporting.
- Provide sustainability planning documents that contains commitments to measure, report and communicate waste outcomes.
- Show communication with waste contractors that confirms scope, expectations and timelines for reporting delivery.

- Submit data templates or dashboards pre-agreed with the waste contractor to structure post-event reporting.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Include a copy of the full post-event waste breakdown report that includes:
    - Total waste broken down by waste stream and diversion rate. WS6.10
    - Treatment outcomes/final destinations of waste. WS6.2 WS6.10
    - Comparison with projected or historical usage.
    - Contamination rate such as what % of incorrectly sorted material found in each stream (e.g. food in recycling). WS6.2
    - Waste audit reports that highlight the absence of banned plastic types. WS6.3 WS6.4 WS6.8
    - Donation logs or delivery records that includes item descriptions, quantities, recipient organisations and signatures or acknowledgements or receipt. WS6.7
    - Incident logs or anomalies from all suppliers/contractors and corrective actions taken for:
        - Public or staff confusion, overflow or misplacement issues with separate bin streams. WS6.2
        - Lack of compliance with the prohibition of single-use plastics. WS6.3
        - Lack of compliance with sustainable packaging. WS6.4
        - Recycling signage issues. WS6.5
        - Cleaning, collection or redeployment of reusable materials and cutlery/glasses. WS6.6
        - Improper separation of PETs. WS6.8
    - Any exceptions taken to the guidelines, justifications and the mitigation steps taken.
    - Recommendations for future events.
- Show all supporting documentation from contractors:
    - Weighbridge tickets or contractor reports showing the breakdown of separated waste streams and contamination rates. WS6.2
    - Compliance monitoring checklists or site inspection logs showing enforcement of no single-use plastic requirements and sustainable packaging. WS6.3 WS6.4
    - Supplier or contractor reports, detailing performance against reuse targets or obligations shown in procurement plans including reuse rates and logistical outcomes and checking. WS6.6
- Provide internal sustainability debriefs or presentations which summarise report findings, highlighting challenges and informing next steps.

CoreRated.

Rationale

Accurate post-event waste data is essential for assessing the environmental impact of an event, tracking progress against targets and identifying opportunities for improvement. Without a formal waste breakdown, organisers cannot make informed decisions about material use, contractor performance, or infrastructure changes. Reporting enables transparency and benchmarking between events, facilitating year-on-year improvement.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Break down the data by zone to enable targeted interventions for future events by identifying hotspots or high-performing areas.
- Require third-party verification or contractor certification of reported data to ensure accuracy and build trust in reporting outcomes.
- Include reuse and donation volumes alongside disposal data to highlight full alignment with the waste hierarch and all circular economy goals.

May:

- When applicable, use consistent reporting formats across all events in a series to enable cumulative analysis and better performance tracking.

Evidence May Include:

- Contractor waste sorting reports by location or GIS-based maps.
- Donation logs, reuse tracking sheets or partner delivery receipts.
- Certificates of verification, signed audit reports or third-party assessor documentation.
- Group-wide templates or centralised data platforms.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 9.1: Establishes what must be measured, how and when, and requires documented evidence of results which underpins a post-event waste report.
- Clause 7.5: Requires controlled, retained records and formats which supports reliable waste data capture and reporting.
- Clause 7.4: Requires determination of what to communicate, when, to whom, and how which frames external sharing of the waste breakdown.

ISO (2021) ISO 14031:2021 Environmental management — Environmental performance evaluation — Guidelines. Geneva: ISO.

- Gives indicators and methods for selecting, measuring and reporting environmental performance including waste outcomes

ISO (2015; amd. 2024) ISO 14001:2015 Environmental management systems — Requirements with guidance for use; Amendment 1:2024 Climate action changes. Geneva: ISO.

- Embeds monitoring, documented information and continual improvement which supports formalised post-event reporting.

European Union (2008). Directive 2008/98/EC on Waste (Waste Framework Directive)

- Article 11 and 37: Encourages separate collection and mandates waste data reporting to ensure transparency and track progress.

European Commission (2019) Commission Implementing Decision (EU) 2019/1004 on the calculation, verification and reporting of data on waste in accordance with Directive 2008/98/EC. OJ L163.

- Provides harmonised EU rules on calculation and reporting which can guide event-level methodologies.

European Commission (2011) Commission Decision 2011/753/EU establishing rules and calculation methods for verifying compliance with recycling targets under the Waste Framework Directive. OJ L310.

- Defines calculation options and input-based measurement principles relevant to compiling recycling rates.

DG ENV (2024) Guidelines on organising sustainable meetings and events at the Commission. Brussels: European Commission.

- Recommends measurement and post-event communication of waste outcomes for EC events.

UK Defra & Environment Agency (2018) Waste Duty of Care: code of practice. London: GOV.UK.

- Requires keeping accurate waste records and transfer documentation which evidence the reported breakdown.

Environment Agency (n.d.) Duty of care: waste transfer note template. London: GOV.UK.

- Provides the standard template for capturing waste description and movement which supports data quality in reports.

BSI (2006) BS EN 14899:2005 Characterization of waste — Sampling of waste materials — Framework for the preparation and application of a sampling plan. London: BSI.

- Sets the sampling framework that underpins representative waste composition data.

BSI (2025) PAS 402:2025 Waste resource management — Performance reporting — Specification. London: BSI.

- Specifies transparent performance reporting by waste contractors which improves confidence in event waste results.

US EPA (2016) Volume-to-Weight Conversion Factors for Solid Waste. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Provides standard factors to convert bin counts and volumes to weights for post-event totals.

US EPA (2023). Sustainable Materials Management: Measurement and Reporting Toolkit

- Provides tools and frameworks for quantifying and reporting waste in institutional and public sector settings, including events.

ASTM International (2024) ASTM D5231-92(2024) Standard Test Method for Determination of the Composition of Unprocessed Municipal Solid Waste. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM.

- Provides a recognised manual-sorting protocol for waste composition studies that feed into post-event reports.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Waste

ID: WS6.10

Version: August 2025 version 2

Zero Waste-To-Landfill Commitment is Set and Tracked

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Set a formal zero waste-to-landfill commitment, defined as sending no more than 1–5% of total event waste (by weight) to landfill, with the remainder reused, recycled, composted or recovered.
2. Ensure the commitment is clearly stated in the event's sustainability policy or waste management plan and communicated to suppliers, contractors and vendors before the event.
3. Engage a licensed waste contractor capable of providing disaggregated post-event data on disposal routes, including landfill, recycling, composting, and reuse.

Scoping

This credit applies to medium and large-scale events where the organiser has control over or influence on waste management, contractor selection or operational design. It includes festivals, trade shows, exhibitions, conferences and public outdoor events.

It does not apply to events held in venues that control waste independently and cannot provide disaggregated landfill data, or to events where total waste generated is negligible and landfill diversion is not meaningful or measurable.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Include the terms in the sustainability policy or waste management plan that explicitly states the zero waste-to-landfill target and how it will be implemented and tracked.
- Submit waste contractor documentation, confirming their ability to track and report by disposal route and supporting landfill diversion.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Show waste breakdown reports with quantitative data showing total waste generated, landfill percentage and diversion routes.
- Include any corrective action records, showing how any landfill exceedances were investigated and mitigated for future events.

CoreRated.

Rationale

Sending waste to landfill contributes to greenhouse gas emissions, long-term land use, and resource loss. A zero waste-to-landfill goal pushes organisers to prioritise prevention, reuse, recycling, and recovery which aligns with the upper tiers of the waste hierarchy. It also reflects growing public and regulatory pressure to eliminate landfill reliance and demonstrates leadership in sustainability. Tracking performance ensures the commitment is credible, measurable and continuously improved.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Set a quantified diversion target (e.g. 95% landfill diversion) with annual improvement goals to provide clear accountability and enable year-on-year tracking of progress.
- Require suppliers to submit landfill diversion strategies during procurement to embed accountability in the wider industry.
- Work with contractors who offer material recovery, reuse logistics, or zero-waste certifications which ensures credibility of landfill diversion claims and builds trust in data accuracy.

May:

- Publish landfill diversion outcomes publicly alongside other sustainability metrics to encourage industry benchmarking and demonstrate full accountability and intent for further sustainable actions.

Evidence May Include:

- KPIs in planning documents that show a defined diversion target or year-on-year comparisons.
- Submitted diversion strategies from suppliers or tender scoring criteria during procurement.
- Contractor credentials, third-party certifications (i.e. TRUE Zero Waste) or signed declarations.
- Post-event press releases or public reports.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 6.2: Anchors a formal zero waste-to-landfill target, metrics and responsibilities so progress can be managed.
- Clause 9.1: Requires deciding what to measure, how and when, and retaining evidence which underpins tracking of landfill diversion.
- Clause 8.1: Puts controls on internal processes and external providers which enables implementation of landfill-avoidance practices and verification.

ISO (2015; amd. 2024) ISO 14001:2015 Environmental management systems. Requirements with guidance for use, Amendment 1:2024. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Embeds lifecycle thinking and documented controls that support setting a landfill-avoidance objective and continual improvement.

ISO (2021) ISO 14031:2021 Environmental management. Environmental performance evaluation. Guidelines. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Provides KPI design and reporting guidance that fits diversion and residual-to-landfill tracking.

ISO (2011) ISO 14051:2011 Environmental management. Material flow cost accounting. General framework. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Traces material flows and losses so residuals to landfill can be identified and reduced.
- UN Sustainable Development Goals (UN SDGs)
- SDG 13: Reducing landfill supports climate mitigation by avoiding methane emissions.

British Standards Institution (2025) PAS 402:2025 Waste resource management. Performance reporting. Specification. London: BSI.

- Provides a transparent, verified reporting framework including landfill diversion performance.

UK WRAP (2020). Event Waste: Guidance for Resource Management

- Encourages event organisers to set landfill diversion targets and track recovery performance, directly supporting landfill diversion as a measurable sustainability benchmark.

HM Government (2024) Landfill Tax rates for 2025 to 2026. London: GOV.UK.

- Sets rising fiscal drivers that make landfill avoidance a priority to meet commitments.

Council of the European Union (1999) Directive 1999/31/EC on the landfill of waste (Landfill Directive). Brussels: EU.

- Establishes landfill controls and reduction obligations that align with zero-to-landfill aims.

European Parliament and Council (2008; consolidated 2018) Directive 2008/98/EC on waste (Waste Framework Directive). Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Sets the waste hierarchy prioritising prevention, reuse and recycling over disposal which frames commitments.

US EPA (2023). National Recycling Strategy and Advancing Sustainable Materials Management Reports

- Encourage landfill diversion and improved materials recovery as part of circular economy goals.

UL Standards & Engagement (2024) UL 2799 Environmental Claim Validation Procedure for Zero Waste to Landfill (ECVP), Ed. 4. Northbrook, IL: ULSE.

- Recognised validation procedure for zero-waste-to-landfill and diversion claims with defined thresholds.

US EPA (2025) Waste Reduction Model (WARM). Washington, DC: EPA.

- Quantifies GHG and energy implications of diversion pathways to support target setting and tracking.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Waste

ID: WS6.11

Version: August 2025 version 2

All Staff and Contractors Briefed on Onsite Waste Management Procedure

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Ensure that, prior to beginning onsite work, including both front-of-house and back-of-house operations, all staff, contractors and vendors are briefed on:
    a. The prohibition of single-use plastic items (see credit WS6.3).
    b. The requirement for packaging to be sustainable and avoid non-recyclable/hard-to-process materials (see credit WS6.4).
    c. The prioritisation of reusables over disposables in material and system design (see credit WS6.6).
    d. The requirement to track surplus food and materials and facilitate donations and reuse logistics (see credit WS6.7).
    e. The requirement for clear PET separation from other waste streams for collection and closed-loop recycling (see credit WS6.8).
    f. The requirement to provide all waste data collected in their designated zone for post-event reporting, including specification of data format and level of detail in reporting (see credit WS6.9).
    g. The requirement to follow all waste practices that support landfill diversion in alignment with the commitment to zero waste-to-landfill goal (see credit WS6.10).
2. Deliver the briefing in a format accessible to all workers and must be updated to reflect site-specific logistics and evolving waste goals.
3. Record attendance or acknowledgement of the waste briefing for all relevant individuals and retained as part of sustainability documentation.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events involving temporary staffing, production crews, cleaning teams, vendors, and contractors with any responsibility for material handling, waste generation or on-site operations. It includes indoor and outdoor events, regardless of scale.

It does not apply to fully virtual events or those held at fixed venues where all waste services and site staff are under separate operational control and not coordinated by the event organiser.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Provide the Waste management procedure or handbook, tailored to the event site, showing instructions for waste handling, bin types, locations and roles for specific staff.
- Submit briefing materials, such as presentation slides, videos, checklists or written guides used to communicate the procedure.
- Include training schedules, call sheets or onboarding records, showing when and how staff and contractors were briefed.
- Show sign-in sheets or digital acknowledgements that confirms attendance and understanding of the briefing by relevant staff and contractors.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Submit updated staff and contractor logs, showing compliance with the briefing requirement and any additions made during the event.
- Show feedback forms or debrief summaries, identifying challenges encountered in waste handling and whether the briefing was effective.
- Include

Rationale

Staff, vendors and contractors are the front line of effective waste separation and contamination prevention, so ensuring everyone is briefed in advance increases consistency, reduces mistakes and ensures that site operations align with waste hierarchy principles. It also builds shared accountability and supports smoother coordination between multiple operational teams, especially at large or complex events.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Include waste training in health and safety or initial onboarding inductions to embed expectations from day one with other operational essentials.
- Use multilingual or pictorial formats to improve understanding across language barriers and supports inclusivity.
- Involve supervisors or team leads in delivering waste management briefings to ensure expectations are taken seriously and filters down through teams.
- Conduct site tours or walkthroughs to reinforce briefing content, linking instruction with real site locations and materials.

May:

- Use quizzes or digital sign-offs to help confirm comprehension and improve retention of key messages.

Evidence May Include:

- Induction scripts or combined briefing documents with other operational essentials.
- Translated briefings, iconographic signage or language-specific video content.
- Site tour schedules, annotated maps or staff group photos during walkthroughs.
- Quiz results or digital records from learning platforms.
- Supervisor notes or co-signed briefing logs from team leads.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 7.3: Requires ensuring personnel under organisational control understand the policy, objectives and implications of nonconformity which a mandatory briefing delivers.
- Clause 7.4: Requires determining what, when, with whom and how to communicate which frames the content, audience and timing of waste briefings.
- Clause 8.3: Requires setting and monitoring sustainability requirements or externally provided processes which covers contractor inductions and waste-procedure compliance.

ISO (2020) ISO 14063:2020 Environmental management — Environmental communication — Guidelines and examples. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Provides structured methods for internal and external environmental communication that underpin effective staff and contractor briefings.

ISO (2015; amd. 2024) ISO 14001:2015 Environmental management systems — Requirements with guidance for use; Amendment 1:2024. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 7 (Support) covers competence and communication and Clause 9 covers evaluation which supports planned briefings and verification.

Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs and Environment Agency (2018) Waste duty of care: code of practice. London: GOV.UK.

- Sets legal responsibilities and record-keeping which staff and contractors must be briefed to follow on site.

Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (2024) Simpler recycling: workplace recycling in England. London: GOV.UK.

- Recommends clear, visible guidance and staff information to reduce contamination which informs briefing content.

European Parliament and Council (2008; consolidated 2018) Directive 2008/98/EC on waste (Waste Framework Directive). Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Embeds the waste hierarchy and separate collection principles that briefings operationalise on site.

European Commission (2024) Guidelines on organising sustainable meetings and events. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Recommends assigning responsibilities and communicating waste-separation requirements which supports formal staff and contractor briefings.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2013) A Guide to Recycling at Sports Venues. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Highlights typical waste-generating areas and recommends staff education and signage that briefings should cover.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (n.d.) Green Meetings. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Federal guidance encouraging planning, staff engagement and clear recycling procedures which fits pre-event briefings.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Education and Awareness

ID: EA7.1

Version: August 2025 version 2

Sustainability Messaging is Visible at the Event

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Ensure that sustainability messaging is prominently displayed at every attendee decision point: all main entrances, each waste & reusables return point, each water refill station, F&B counters/menus, mobility/transport hubs, merchandise counters, and within the event app/website and venue screens.
2. Ensure messaging language/icons/goals are consistent, accessible (large print, clear language, inclusive imagery) and available in multiple languages where appropriate.
3. Align messaging with the event's overall sustainability goals, focusing on key behaviours attendees can take to reduce impact.

Scoping

This credit applies to all indoor and outdoor events that involve public or professional attendance including exhibitions, festivals, conferences, sporting events, and fairs.

Events that are entirely digital/online or internal-only with no attendee interaction are outside scope.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Show design mock-ups or proofs of sustainability signage and digital messaging relating to behaviour change.
- Submit maps or layout plans showing location of planned signage.
- Include communication plans or content strategy documents that outline key sustainability messages, target audiences and delivery channels.
- Show reports or checklists confirming that font size, colour contrasts, symbols and relevant translations meet accessibility guidelines such as WCAG 2.2 AA. This may include input from access consultants or user testing notes.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Provide dated photographs showing the installed sustainability messaging in various locations across the venue taken during event operations.
- Include checklists or reports from internal sustainability stewards or third-party auditors

verifying that signage was in place, legible and not obstructed/missing.

Rationale

Visible and consistent sustainability messaging helps normalise sustainable behaviour and supports attendee compliance with event policies. It reinforces awareness, improves decision-making at critical moments (waste disposal, transport choices etc.) and enhances transparency and trust in the organiser's sustainability efforts. Visibility is particularly important in high-traffic environments where staff may not be available to offer guidance.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Design messaging to be reusable or modular across multiple events to ensure continuity of messaging across events and reduce waste.
- Use visual storytelling or infographics to explain impact reduction efforts which helps attendees better understand why these sustainability initiatives are important.

May:

- Co-create messaging with target audience representatives (youth groups, local community members, accessibility advocates etc.) to ensure the messaging is relevant and inclusive to increases the likelihood that attendees understand and engage with sustainability initiatives.

Evidence May Include:

- Asset inventories, photographs of reusable banners or modular display systems or event branding guidelines noting modularity.
- Workshop agendas, notes or recordings from co-creation sessions, drafts of signage with annotations from participants and final materials showing incorporated feedback.
- Final infographic designs or examples of deployed storytelling materials.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Event sustainability management systems – Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva.

- Clause 6.2 (Objectives): Objectives must "be communicated" and the plan must set what will be done, measured, resourced, who's responsible, timing and evaluation, useful for planning visible sustainability prompts at decision points.
- Clause 7.4 (Communication): Requires the organisation to determine what, when, with whom and how to communicate, and (where appropriate) cover principles, issues/objectives, guidance/best practice, relevance to interested parties, progress, and feedback. This directly underpins on-site signage, screen messaging and app copy.
- Annex A.15 (Communication): practical guidance on internal and external communications and inclusive formats (e.g. Braille, voice guidance, sign language) and notes web content should consider ISO/IEC 40500 (web accessibility). Supports accessible, multi-format event messaging.

W3C (2024) WCAG 2.2 — Success Criteria 1.4.3 (Contrast Minimum) and 1.4.11 (Non-text Contrast)

- Informs readable, accessible signage and screens.

US Access Board/DOJ (2010) ADA Standards — Section 703 Signs (including finish/contrast/tactile)

- Guides physical signage accessibility in US venues.

CEN/CENELEC (2021) EN 17210: Accessibility and usability of the built environment

- EU benchmark for inclusive signage and wayfinding in public spaces.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Education and Awareness

ID: EA7.2

Version: August 2025 version 2

Brief All Staff and Contractors on Sustainability Priorities Before the Event

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Deliver a structured sustainability induction or briefing to all staff, contractors and volunteers before the event begins, outlining the event's key sustainability goals, site-specific procedures/responsibilities and expected behaviours with clear instructions on critical sustainability actions.
2. Tailor briefings to the roles and functions of participants (e.g. cleaning crews, catering teams, security), ensuring relevance and clarity of instructions.
3. Provide a mechanism for questions, clarifications and feedback during or after the briefing to ensure understanding and engagement.
4. Ensure late joiners or shift workers receive equivalent briefings or written guidance before starting work.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events involving contracted suppliers, in-house staff, or volunteers engaged in operational roles, regardless of size or format.

Events with no third-party staffing or on-site presence are excluded.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Include finalised versions of training presentations, handouts or videos used in sustainability briefings.
- Provide a documented plan detailing who is to be briefed, when and by whom including contingency plans for late arrivals.
- Submit evidence of role-specific briefing materials to indicate tailored content is offered.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Provide signed attendance registers or digital logs for induction meetings.
- Submit photographs or recordings of briefs, demonstrating engagement and format.

CoreRated.

Rationale

Frontline staff, volunteers and contractors are critical to the real-world implementation of sustainability measures. A clear, role-specific pre-event briefing ensures that sustainability policies are consistently applied during set-up, live operations and breakdown. It reduces errors, empowers teams to act responsibly and creates accountability. Without adequate briefing, even well-planned sustainability efforts risk failure in execution.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Use interactive formats such as simulations, quizzes or scenario walkthroughs to improve comprehension and retention over passive briefings and to highlight real-world dilemmas.
- Translate briefings or provide multilingual facilitators to increase inclusivity and ensure international contractors can understand all sustainability expectations.

May:

- Provide digital briefings in advance of the event inductions with in-person follow-ups to reduce on-site time pressure and allow all staff to absorb the material at their own pace.

Evidence May Include:

- Training activity outlines, quiz results or feedback forms for interactive inductions.
- Translated materials, interpreter booking records or bilingual facilitator reports.
- Video links to digital briefings, tracking analytics, acknowledgement forms and follow-up Q&A records.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024). ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems – Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva

- Clause 4.3: Requires organisations to ensure personnel are aware of their roles and responsibilities related to sustainability performance. Supports pre-event briefings as a key operational control.
- Clause 7.2 (Competence): Determine needed competence, ensure people are competent (education/training/experience), take actions to achieve competence and keep evidence. This squarely supports mandatory pre-event briefings and training.
- Clause 7.3 (Awareness): Everyone under the organisation's control must be aware of the policy, their contribution to performance, and implications of non-conformance (i.e., what the briefing must cover).

Events Industry Council (2019). Principles for Sustainable Events. Washington, D.C.: Events Industry Council.

- Highlights that staff must be adequately trained and informed on sustainability objectives to ensure effective delivery during the event.

United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) (2022). Environmental Management System for Event Operations. Nairobi: UNEP

- Advises that training and briefing of all operational teams should include sustainability roles and expectations which supports structured pre-event briefings for all involved personnel.

EU (2009/2019 consolidated) EMAS Regulation (EC) No 1221/2009.

- Annex text emphasises competence, training and awareness and employee involvement—supports workforce engagement in environmental performance.

US EPA (2024) Green Meetings (Pollution Prevention).

- Federal guidance for planning and running “green” meetings, including communication and training to minimise impacts.

US EPA (c.2015) How to Include Volunteers in Your Special Event Recycling Program.

- Practical steps for pre-event meetings and role briefings—directly relevant to volunteer/staff sustainability training.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Education and Awareness

ID: EA7.3

Version: July 2025 version 1

Include Sustainability Messaging in Pre-Event Attendee Communications

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Integrate clear sustainability messaging into all attendee-facing pre-event communications (confirmation emails, tickets, event apps, websites etc.) outlining how participants can contribute to event sustainability goals by co-ordinating with ticketing, marketing and digital teams to ensure sustainability messaging is embedded from the earliest attendee touchpoints.
2. Highlight key actions attendees are expected to take, such as low-carbon travel options and route planners, what to pack (e.g., reusable bottle/cup where allowed), bin/reuse rules, water-refill locations, power-bank policy, and food surplus/charity partnerships.
3. Ensure that the messaging is consistent across all channels and reflects the core sustainability priorities of the event.
4. Use inclusive and accessible language and design, avoiding jargon and ensuring readability for diverse audiences.
5. Provide links or calls to action where attendees can learn more, access sustainability policies or make proactive choices (opt-out of printed materials, offset travel etc.).

Scoping

This credit applies to all events with any form of attendee registration, ticketing or pre-event communication, including virtual, in-person and hybrid formats.

Events with no public-facing communication and no attendee involvement (i.e. private recordings, rehearsals) are excluded.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit draft confirmation emails, ticket templates or mobile app messages containing sustainability messaging with use of sustainability icons, visuals or accessible layouts.
- Include screenshots of event websites or apps showing sustainability sections such as “How to attend sustainably” or “Green travel options”.

- Show content plans, communication calendars or other relevant marketing schedules showing when and how sustainability messages will be delivered.
- Provide internal briefings such as emails or meeting notes that show collaborations between sustainability, marketing and communication teams for consistent messaging.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Submit open rates, click-through rates and engagement data for sustainability-focused email messaging where applicable.
- Provide page view, downloads or usage stats for sustainability-related web or app content
- Include any attendee feedback such as survey responses or interview notes indicating whether attendees saw and understood sustainability messages.

Rationale

Attendees make critical decisions before the event (how they travel, what they bring or what they expect) that directly affect sustainability outcomes. By embedding clear, consistent messaging into pre-event communications, organisers can influence behaviours before they happen, reduce onsite interventions and build a shared commitment to sustainability.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Use positive framing and storytelling (i.e. “Join us in making this event waste-free”) to build engagement with audiences and frame sustainability as a collective achievement.
- Offer opt-in choices to model sustainable behaviours (e.g. no printed brochure, meal preferences) to convert the messaging into action and help track participation.

May:

- Segment communications based on attendee profiles (international vs local, exhibitors vs general public etc.) where applicable to increase relevance and improve behavioural uptake.

Evidence May Include:

- Narrative content drafts, copywriting briefs or other forms of messaging plans showing positive framing.
- Registration form screenshots showing opt-in choices, data reports from choices or carbon offset summaries as a result of these opt-in measures.
- Segmentation logic documents, examples of tailored message versions or A/B testing results that show app/email metrics for different audiences.

CoreRated.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems – Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 6.2 (Objectives): Objectives must be communicated and planned (what/when/how/who/evaluation), which supports a scheduled pre-event comms matrix.
- Clauses 7.3 (Awareness) and 7.4 (Communication): Underpin planned, competent attendee communications.

Events Industry Council (2019). Principles for Sustainable Events, Washington, D.C.: Events Industry Council.

- Emphasises the importance of educating and informing attendees early in the event lifecycle, reinforcing the need to include sustainability messages in pre-event materials.

US FTC (2023–2024) CAN-SPAM Act — Compliance Guide for Business.

- Sets unsubscribe, identification, and content rules for commercial email in the US.

UK ICO (2022–2025) Direct marketing using electronic mail (PECR guidance).

- Explains consent/soft-opt-in and unsubscribe requirements when sending pre-event electronic messages to individuals in the UK.

W3C (2023–2024) WCAG 2.2 — Success Criteria 1.4.3 Contrast (Minimum) and 1.4.11 Non-text contrast;

- Ensures legible, inclusive digital content in emails/apps/web.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Education and Awareness

ID: EA7.4

Version: August 2025 version 2

Gamify Sustainability Engagement

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Integrate gamification elements into event sustainability initiatives to encourage active attendee participation by tying mechanics (e.g. points, badges, challenges, leaderboards, prize draws) directly to target behaviours such as correct bin use, reusable-cup returns, bottle refills, low-carbon travel and power-bank sharing.
2. Ensure sustainability-related goals are meaningful and linked to real impact areas, such as waste reduction, low-carbon travel or reuse.
3. Use digital or physical platforms (i.e. event apps, signage, tokens) to track engagement and reward sustainable behaviours.
4. Clearly communicate how participants can take part in the gamified elements before and during the event, using accessible and inclusive messaging to define each behaviour, the in-game action that records it, how it will be verified and how success will be measured.
5. Provide incentives or recognition (prizes, shout-outs, digital badges) that reinforce positive behaviours and encourage ongoing participation.

Scoping

This credit applies to all public-facing events where attendee behaviour can influence sustainability outcomes, including festivals, conferences, exhibitions, and community events.

It is not applicable to events with no attendee interaction or behaviour influence opportunities.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit documents describing how gamification will be used, including sustainability goals, behaviour targets, game mechanics, reward structures and tech platforms.
- Show pre-event communications (e.g. emails, social media posts) explaining how to participate in the sustainability game/activity.
- Include screenshots or mock-ups of digital interfaces, printed materials, signage or challenge cards used to guide participant engagement.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Submit participation metrics/data showing how many people took part (app analytics, QR code scans, task completions, leaderboard stats etc.).
- Include winner logs or incentive records such as a list of prizes awards, badges earned, or public recognition offered where applicable.
- Show quantified outcomes linked to participant behaviours (kg of waste correctly sorted, litres of water saved, carbon offset commitments made).

Rationale

Gamification makes sustainability fun, visible and interactive. By rewarding specific behaviours, it increases engagement and helps attendees feel more invested in sustainable outcomes. Especially in large or informal event settings, gamification can create a sense of collective effort and motivate actions that might otherwise be overlooked. It also generates measurable data for impact reporting.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Use behavioural science principles such as goal-setting, feedback loops and social influences.
- Setting clear goals – "Refill your water bottle 3 times today" for example.
- Feedback loops – show in real-time how many points someone has earned or how much CO_2 they've helped save.
- Social influence – show what 'most attendees' are doing, such as "80% of participants bought reusable cups!"
- Offer meaningful, sustainability-aligned rewards (i.e. tree planting, reusable items, charity donations) which reinforces alignment between actions and environmental values.

May:

- Design games to be inclusive and accessible such as language options or no smartphones required to ensure all attendees can participate regardless of ability or technology access.

Evidence May Include:

- Behavioural insights in game design plans, user flow diagrams or expert consultant reports.
- Reward catalogues, fulfilment records or post-event summaries of collective impacts.
- Accessibility audits or low-tech game formats such as stamp cards.

Support Standards & References

UK Behavioural Insights Team (2014) EAST Framework: Four simple ways to apply behavioural insights. London: BIT.

- Outlines how to make sustainable actions "Easy, Attractive, Social and Timely"—a proven framework for designing effective gamification systems.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) (2024) Achieving Health and Environmental Protection Through EPA's Meaningful Engagement Policy. Washington, D.C.: EPA.

- Supports using behaviour-based tools and interactive experiences to encourage environmentally responsible decisions at events.

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems – Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva.

- Table A.5 (Maturity matrix): The "Engaged" column calls for constant education of interested parties and, for staff, learning "supported with a reward/incentive scheme." This supports incentive-based engagement mechanics.
- Clause 7.4 (Communication): Includes progress in relation to performance and feedback from interested parties as communication content - i.e. leaderboards, milestones and participant feedback loops.

Oinas-Kukkonen, H., 2022. Behavioral Change Support Systems (BCSS).

- Describes digital and gamified systems designed using behavioural science models (like Fogg and Ajzen) to track, prompt, and reinforce sustainable behaviours, directly relevant to gamifying event engagement.

UNEP x BIT (2020) Little Book of Green Nudges.

- Illustrates effective, low-cost behavioural prompts transferrable to event settings.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Education and Awareness

ID: EA7.5

Version: August 2025 version 2

Use QR Codes to Link to Educational Resources

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Place QR codes at strategic and accessible sustainability "decision points" (entrances, waste & reusables return points, water-refill stations, F&B counters/menus, transport hubs, merchandise and onsite maps).
2. Link each QR code to mobile-friendly, accessible educational content that highlights the event's sustainability initiatives, explains what action to take (e.g. "Return your cup here") and why it matters to reduce their impact, using plain language and consistent icons.
3. Promote the QR codes through verbal cues, signage and digital communications to encourage interaction and engagement before and during the event.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events with on-site signage, stalls or infrastructure where QR codes can be displayed and digital engagement is possible.

Events without physical sites (e.g. entirely audio-based or telephone events) or with no attendee interaction (e.g. livestream-only broadcasts) are excluded.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Include visuals of signage or materials showing QR codes and a QR site plan showing all QR locations, their purpose (e.g., "What goes where" guide; refill map; cup-return rules) and target audiences.
- Show screenshots or URLs of the webpages, videos or PDFs that the QR codes will lead to.
- Submit any relevant internal testing notes confirming QR functionality, content accuracy and mobile compatibility.
- Provide the promotion plan such as communication strategy documents indicating how QR codes will be introduced to attendees (MC scripts, app messages, host training).

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Submit analytics reports that show scans, views, bounce rates and dwell time per QR code.
- Include photographs of QR codes in context with notes on visibility and usage.

- Show any notes on any technical issues or failed scans and how they were resolved.

Rationale

QR codes are a low-footprint way to connect attendees with rich, dynamic sustainability content without needing printed materials. They allow deeper engagement at the moment of action, right where behaviour happens (e.g. near bins or water stations). When well-placed and promoted, QR codes support real-time education and can be tracked for impact reporting.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Use QR codes with custom landing pages tailored to the location (e.g. waste zone vs. food vendor) to improve relevance and engagement by delivering focused content.
- Incorporate multimedia content (short videos, infographics, animated explainers etc.) to increase understanding and engagement, especially for complex topics.

May:

- Use dynamic QR codes to allow real-time content updates which enables updates without reprinting signs and allows for live changes during the event.
- Translate linked resources into multiple languages and offer plain-English options ensuring inclusivity and accessibility for diverse audiences.

Evidence May Include:

- Unique page URLs per location, content versions, usage analytics by code.
- Hosted videos, graphic content files and interaction data for the multimedia content.
- QR management platform screenshots, version histories, or link redirect logs.
- Translated text or language toggle features.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems – Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clauses 7.4 (Communication) - plan what/when/with whom/how to communicate - and 7.5 (Documented Information) - control, versioning, accessibility: Directly supports planned QR messaging and controlled landing-page content.
- Clause 4.2 (Interested parties): Underpins attendee-facing resources.
- Annex A: Notes web accessibility guidance for external communications.

ISO (2020). ISO 14063:2020 Environmental communication — Guidelines and examples. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Promotes planned, audience-appropriate environmental communication with continuous contact and feedback loops; QR codes are a practical channel to deliver just-in-time guidance

(e.g. “what goes where” at bins), improving real-world environmental behaviours.

W3C (2023–2024) Web Content Accessibility Guidelines (WCAG) 2.2. Success criteria for contrast and non-text elements ensure QR destinations and UI are accessible on mobile.

- Sets the benchmark for digital content to ensure it is accessible and inclusive.

European Commission, 2021. Green Digital Principles for Sustainable Events. Brussels: European Union.

- Advocates for digitally enabled participation and sustainability education through mobile-first design, aligned with QR code usage.

US EPA (2022–2025). Model Recycling Program Toolkit. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

- Provides behaviour-change messaging resources communities use to increase participation and reduce contamination.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Education and Awareness

ID: EA7.6

Version: August 2025 version 2

Collect Feedback on Sustainability Messaging Impact

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Create a messaging evaluation plan that defines the outcomes being tested (e.g., awareness, understanding, confidence to act, actual behaviour), the indicators for each, the methods (survey, intercept, observational audit, digital analytics), sampling, timing, responsibilities and how findings will be used to improve the next event. Link indicators to sustainability objectives and plan how results will be analysed and evaluated.
2. Engage interested parties (attendees, staff, contractors, community) in structured feedback loops and include their feedback in post-event communications and reporting. Specify channels (QR surveys, app prompts, steward intercepts) and ensure two-way dialogue.
3. Use both quantitative and qualitative methods to capture different dimensions of impact. Combine data like the number of people who noticed messages or changed behaviour (quantitative) with open-ended responses that reveal why or why not (qualitative). This mixed-method approach gives deeper insight into message effectiveness and how it was interpreted.
4. Ensure accessibility and inclusion in all feedback opportunities. Feedback should be offered in multiple languages and formats, through various channels (e.g. post-event emails, mobile apps, QR code links, staff debriefs) with anonymity options as needed.
5. Analyse and report findings, linking results to continuous improvement. Evaluate feedback systematically, summarise key trends and document decisions made based on the insights gathered. Where weaknesses are identified (e.g. low message recall or confusion), propose and plan specific improvements for future messaging strategies.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events where sustainability messaging is used to influence behaviour, such as promoting low-impact travel, reuse, waste sorting or carbon reduction. It covers in-person, hybrid, and virtual formats where attendees, staff or suppliers are exposed to communications designed to promote sustainable choices.

It does not apply to closed or passive events with no messaging efforts or no behavioural influence goals, for example, private rehearsals, closed-door board meetings or livestreams without interactive elements.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Show the messaging evaluation plan (objectives, indicators, methods; sampling frames; timelines; roles; analysis plan; reporting audiences). Show linkage to event sustainability objectives and evaluation approach.
- Include drafts of survey questions or interview guides focused on sustainability messaging effectiveness.
- Submit a feedback collection plan that outlines how, when and where feedback will be gathered (email surveys, app pop-ups, live interviews etc.).
- Provide tech set-up documentation/notes for survey tools, app integrations or QR code links for feedback.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Show completed surveys and summary reports from attendee, staff or supplier feedback tools, including:
    - Attendee feedback on pre-event messaging.
    - Staff/contractor feedback on pre-event briefings.
    - Attendee/staff feedback on signage visibility.
    - Attendee/staff feedback on QR code scanning success/failures.
- Provide transcripts or key takeaways from qualitative feedback sessions (interview or focus group notes) on sustainability messaging.
- Submit internal evaluations/analysis reports showing trends in understanding, action or confusion related to sustainability communication, including participation/engagement rates for QR codes, pre-event messaging and gamifications.
- Include, where applicable, any notes or documented actions that show how findings will shape future messaging (updated content, new signage, changed briefing scripts etc.).

Rationale

Sustainability messaging is only effective if it is seen, understood, and acted upon. Without feedback, organisers have no way of knowing whether sustainability messages were clear, persuasive or even noticed. Collecting feedback helps identify which communications worked and which were overlooked, misinterpreted or lacked visibility, as well as how different audiences engaged with the messaging. This enables event organisers to improve both the content and the delivery method of sustainability communications in future events. In addition, demonstrating that attendee and staff feedback is taken seriously helps build trust, increases buy-in and reinforces the idea that sustainability is a shared effort. It supports transparency, accountability and continual learning, which are all essential components of credible and evolving sustainability strategies.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Use real-time feedback mechanisms (e.g. mobile polls, emoji reactions, comment kiosks) to capture fresh, unfiltered reactions to sustainability messaging in context. This is especially useful for large or fast-paced events where post-event surveys may have low response rates.
- Offer tailored questions for different stakeholder groups (crew, suppliers, contractors, attendees) to ensure that questions are relevant to each group's experiences, leading to more meaningful and actionable response.

May:

- Incentivise feedback participation (prize draw, charity donation, exclusive content etc.) to increase response rates and demonstrate that feedback is valued. Can also help overcome survey fatigue and further align with sustainability goals (plant a tree per 10 responses).

Evidence May Include:

- Screenshots of mobile polls, kiosk data summaries, app interaction logs or photos of live feedback stations.
- Survey versions by role group, comparison reports across audience types or analysis of divergent feedback trends.
- Prize allocation logs, donation records or promotional materials explaining incentives.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems – Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clauses 7.4: Communication (include feedback from interested parties)
- Clause 9.1: Monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation (determine what/how/when; lessons learned)

Events Industry Council (2019) Principles for Sustainable Events, Washington, D.C.: Events Industry Council.

- Encourages the use of post-event surveys and evaluations to measure impact and drive continuous sustainability improvement.

W3C (2023–2024) WCAG 2.2 (contrast 1.4.3; non-text contrast 1.4.11; new criteria).

- Ensures survey/forms and feedback pages are accessible, improving representativeness and fairness.

UK Government Communication Service (2024) GCS Evaluation Cycle / Evaluation Framework 2.0.

- Standardises communication evaluation across outputs, outtakes and outcomes, aligning your measurement with best practice.

US OMB (2006; current practice) Standards and Guidelines for Statistical Surveys.

- Provides robust principles for survey planning, sampling, measurement error control and reporting, useful for survey evaluations.

European Commission JRC (2013+). EMAS Sectoral Reference Documents (e.g., Best Environmental Management Practice in the Tourism Sector). Luxembourg/Brussels: Publications Office of the EU.

- Sector best practices and indicators you can use as KPIs when evaluating whether messages improved environmental performance.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Education and Awareness

ID: EA7.7

Version: August 2025 version 2

Spotlight Event Sustainability Metrics

Criteria

This credit focuses on displaying event sustainability metrics to attendees and stakeholders; see relevant credits in impact areas EE3, WS6 and WT8 for measuring sustainability metrics.

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Publish key sustainability metrics that reflect the event's sustainability goals, ensuring consistency between what is measured and communicated and that the data covers the full event lifecycle where possible.
2. Display metrics during the event in prominent, high-traffic areas (i.e. entry points, digital screens, event apps), using clear visuals such as dashboards, infographics or progress bars to inform and engage attendees in real-time.
3. Include sustainability metrics in post-event communications to attendees and stakeholders, clearly summarising both achievements and areas for improvement.
4. Present all data in accessible and inclusive formats, with brief explanations of relevance through intuitive denominators (e.g. kg residual waste per attendee, kWh per show-hour), along with methodology of tracking.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events where sustainability data is collected or monitored, including both in-person and hybrid formats.

It does not apply to events where no data is tracked such as one-off livestreams with no impact monitoring.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Include a metrics plan identifying which metrics will be displayed and where they will be displayed or communicated.
- Show drafts or mock-ups of dashboards, posters, app pages or infographics showing intended presentation of metrics.
- Submit briefings or emails showing how different teams (comms, tech, sustainability) will co-ordinate to publish and explain metrics.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Provide screenshots, photos or links to dashboards or visuals used at the event or shared afterwards displaying real-time or summary metrics.
- Show engagement analytics/reports that outline how many attendees viewed or interacted with the sustainability metrics (QR scans, app views, website clicks etc.).
- Include official sustainability or impact reports summarising key metrics and lessons learned.

Rationale

Spotlighting sustainability metrics builds credibility, transparency and trust. It shows attendees and stakeholders that sustainability is being taken seriously and tracked with measurable outcomes, not just promised in words. Real-time or post-event metrics can also prompt attendees to reflect on their own impact and behaviours. When metrics are communicated clearly, they educate, motivate and set benchmarks for improvement at future events.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Link each metric to a tangible outcome or attendee action ("You helped save 800 litres of water by using refill stations" etc.) as personalised or relatable framing helps attendees connect with the data emotionally.
- Display both achievements and areas needing improvement to increase trust and encourages a culture of learning and shared responsibility.

May:

- Publish a short explainer via QR ("how we calculate this"), including scopes, factors and caveats in plain English for different analytics to increase transparency and prevent misinformation.
- Use multiple platforms to share metrics (e.g. app, signage, website, social media) to increase visibility and reinforce the sustainability message.

Evidence May Include:

- Signage language or messaging content drafts showing tangible outcome references.
- Full reports with commentary, notes from Q&A sessions or statements from the sustainability team on areas for improvement.
- Methods pages and factor sources for different metrics that were linked to QR codes.
- Cross-channel publishing plans, screen recordings of multiple platforms in use or link tracking reports across platforms.

CoreRated.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024). ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clauses 7.4 (Communication), 7.5 (Documented information), 8.1 (Operational planning & control), 9.1 (Monitoring, measurement, analysis & evaluation), 9.3 (Management review), and Annex C (Guidance for reporting): Underpin planning, displaying and improving sustainability metrics.

GRI (2012). Event Organizers Sector Supplement (EOSS). Amsterdam: Global Reporting Initiative.

- Event sector-specific indicators (materials, energy, water, waste, transport) for comparable event metrics and post-event reporting.

EFRAG (2024). European Sustainability Reporting Standards (ESRS Set 1). Brussels: EFRAG.

- ESRS E1 (Climate change) and E5 (Resource use & circular economy) provide disclosure architecture and metric logic relevant to event KPIs.

ACEEE (2012; 2016). Publications on real-time feedback & energy savings. Washington, DC: American Council for an Energy-Efficient Economy.

- Meta-analyses/pilots show real-time feedback drives measurable reductions—support for live metric displays.

DESNZ (2024). Greenhouse gas reporting: conversion factors 2024. London: UK Government.

- Official UK factors for calculating CO_2e from energy, fuel and travel used in event metrics.

US EPA (2024). GHG Emission Factors Hub. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

- Default US factors for energy/fuel/steam/electricity used to quantify event CO_2e.

WRAP (2024). Tackling contamination in dry recycling — Practical guide. Banbury: WRAP.

- Demonstrates that targeted information and monitoring reduce contamination; supports spotlighting waste metrics and responsive actions

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Water

ID: WT8.1

Version: August 2025 version 2

Water Planning is Included in Pre-Event Sustainability Brief or Risk Assessment

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Include a dedicated Water Planning section in the pre-event sustainability brief or risk assessment, detailing estimated total water demand across core operational areas including catering, sanitation, cleaning, irrigation (if applicable) and any temporary infrastructure such as water tanks or mobile toilets.
2. Identify and assess water-related risks such as drought, limited local water supply, flooding, contamination, or insufficient wastewater disposal, and define appropriate mitigation strategies, emergency protocols and response actions within the risk assessment framework.
3. Ensure the planning process includes documented consultation with the venue operator and relevant water or environmental authorities, capturing any legal restrictions, infrastructure constraints (such as maximum supply rates or discharge permissions), or sustainability opportunities (greywater reuse, low-flow systems etc.).
4. Assign responsibility to named personnel or teams for water planning and management, with role descriptions covering monitoring during the event and escalation of any water-related incidents.
5. Ensure the brief or risk assessment specifies measurement and evaluation procedures, including methods of data capture (submeters, supplier data), performance indicators (litres per attendee), thresholds for corrective action and a commitment to post-event analysis comparing actual versus forecasted water use.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events where water is used or provided, including indoor and outdoor events of any size that involve catering, sanitation, or any infrastructure requiring water supply or drainage.

Events that are fully virtual or have no on-site presence or infrastructure are excluded from this credit.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit a copy of the Water Planning section from the sustainability brief or event risk

assessment including quantitative water demand forecasts, segmented by operational area and supported by assumptions or historical benchmarks.

- Provide written correspondence or meeting notes documenting consultation with venue providers, municipal authorities or water utilities.
- Include a risk register identifying specific water-related risks and proposed mitigation actions, such as identifying harmful cleaning agents or wasted water through cleaning and then mitigating such by using wastewater compatible cleaning agents or dry-cleaning processes.
- Show a roles and responsibilities matrix naming water stewards, sustainability leads or contractors responsible for water.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Show an updated version of the sustainability report or risk assessment reflecting post-event findings and planned improvements.

Rationale

Early and integrated planning for water use is essential to reduce environmental impact, ensure compliance with regulations and enhance event resilience. Proactive water planning supports efficient resource allocation, avoids overuse or shortages and reduces the likelihood of operational disruptions or negative community impact, particularly in water-stressed regions or at sites with limited infrastructure.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Create a concise water stewardship statement outlining the event's principles and commitments regarding sustainable water use, aligned with the AWS Standard or similar frameworks. This statement can guide suppliers and contractors in aligning their operations with water-related goals.
- Define SMART (Specific, Measurable, Achievable, Relevant, Time-bound) targets for water consumption reduction, either per capita (litres per attendee per day) or per functional unit (litres per meal served etc.), using baseline data from past events or industry benchmarks.

May:

- Initiate dialogue during planning with local water suppliers, catchment groups or water-focused NGOs to understand regional water constraints and co-develop suitable responses or leave-positive impacts.

Evidence May Include:

- A one-page water stewardship statement signed by the event organised and included as an annex to the sustainability brief.
- A table of baseline vs target water consumption figures embedded in the Water Planning

section, technical notes explaining the assumptions behind calculations or a monitoring plan outlining how target achievement will be tracked

- Email or meeting records with local water authorities or community groups, stakeholder engagement maps showing consulted parties and their input or changes made to water plans in response to community or regulatory feedback.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 6.1: Requires determining risks and opportunities and planning actions which embeds water risks, water supply sufficiency and pollution controls in the pre-event risk assessment.
- Clause 7.4: Requires determining what, when, with whom and how to communicate which ensures water planning is included in the pre-event sustainability brief to staff, contractors and authorities
- Clause 8.1: Requires planning and control of processes with defined criteria and documented information which integrates water controls and contingency measures into event operations from the outset.

ISO (2019) ISO 46001:2019 Water efficiency management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Establishes a structured water-efficiency management plan and targets that should be built into pre-event briefings and the risk assessment.

ISO (2015; amd. 2024) ISO 14001:2015 Environmental management systems — Requirements with guidance for use; Amendment 1:2024. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 6 planning and Clause 9 evaluation drive identification of water aspects, objectives and monitoring that inform the pre-event risk assessment and briefing content.

Environment Agency and DEFRA (2023). Water resources planning guideline. Bristol: Environment Agency.

- Outlines expectations for water demand forecasting and risk planning in the UK, which can inform risk assessments and mitigation strategies for events.

CIRIA (2015) The SuDS Manual (C753). London: Construction Industry Research and Information Association.

- Gives best practice for surface-water management and pollution control that should be addressed in the risk assessment and contractor briefings for outdoor sites.

BSI (2015) BS 8551:2015 Provision and management of temporary water supplies and distribution networks — Code of practice. London: British Standards Institution.

- The UK code for planning, risk assessing and managing temporary event drinking-water supplies that should be cited in pre-event briefs and supplier specifications.

European Commission (2024) Guidelines on organising sustainable meetings and events. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Recommends integrating resource-efficiency and welfare topics into planning and checklists so water provision, demand and hygiene are covered in pre-event briefings.

European Environment Agency (EEA) (2020). Water use and environmental pressures. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the European Union.

- Relevant for understanding broader EU water pressures, which can shape planning in European contexts, especially for large-scale or outdoor events.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2012; sections updated 2023–2024) WaterSense at Work: Best Management Practices for Commercial and Institutional Facilities. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Offers a step-by-step approach to water management programs and BMPs that should be included in pre-event planning and communicated to venue teams.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2022; modified 2025) NPDES Construction General Permit and SWPPP guidance. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Requires stormwater pollution prevention planning and controls where site works disturb ground, which should be captured in the event risk assessment and contractor briefings.

US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) (2023). Sustainable Water Infrastructure and WaterSense at Work. Washington, DC: U.S. EPA.

- Provides practical tools and best practices for efficient water use in commercial and public venues, including event sites.

Alliance for Water Stewardship (2019). The AWS International Water Stewardship Standard v2.0. Perth: AWS.

- Offers a globally recognised framework for responsible water use, stakeholder engagement, and risk management across supply chains and sites.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Water

ID: WT8.2

Version: August 2025 version 2

Water-Efficient Methods are Used During Event Setup and Cleaning

Criteria

For low-water options used for infrastructure cleaning (dry-cleaning techniques/low-flow hoses, see credit WT8.8; this credit focuses on other water-efficient methods used in cleaning and event set-up.

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Ensure that all cleaning agents used during set-up and cleaning are compatible with the wastewater disposal system and do not require excess rinsing or result in harmful discharge into surface or foul water drainage.
2. Specify operational controls such as scheduled usage windows, flow-rate restrictions or water source tracking (e.g. use of non-potable or recycled water where feasible) if water-consuming cleaning processes are unavoidable (surface washing, dust suppression etc.).
3. Track or estimate all water-use data during setup and cleaning through water delivery invoices, equipment usage reports or metering, and retained for post-event review and reporting.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events involving on-site construction or cleaning before, during or after the event including indoor exhibitions, outdoor festivals, sporting events and temporary structures.

Events with no physical setup or where cleaning is managed entirely by a third-party venue under existing utility controls may be excluded.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Include equipment specifications for cleaning machinery (e.g. pressure washers, scrubber dryers) showing flow rates or water recycling features.
- Provide confirmation from venue or facilities teams of the water supply method (e.g. potable mains, rainwater harvesting, or greywater tanks).

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Show invoices for water deliveries or tanker use specific to the set-up and de-rig phases.
- Submit photos or documentation of equipment in use (e.g. signage of “in use” areas, or

contractor logbooks).

Rationale

Setup and cleaning phases are often overlooked in water sustainability planning, yet they can account for significant short-term water use. Using efficient methods during these phases reduces unnecessary consumption, prevents local overuse of potable water, and improves overall environmental performance. It also aligns supplier practices with the event's sustainability goals, ensuring that temporary teams contribute to water efficiency from start to finish.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Deploy closed-loop cleaning systems that filter and recycle water within a self-contained system to minimise fresh water input and prevent contaminated runoff.
- Source water for non-hygienic cleaning tasks (floor spraying, dust suppression) from harvested rainwater tanks or recycled water provided by the venue or a licensed supplier.

May:

- Implement a water efficiency toolbox talk/training session before set-up to all cleaning and setup crews, covering water-saving behaviours and use of specific tools or methods.

Evidence May Include:

- Technical datasheets showing equipment with built-in recycling features or photos of closed-loop systems in use.
- Attendance records for toolbox talks, briefing slides/recordings or printed guides issued to contractor teams.
- Delivery records from alternative water suppliers, infrastructure photos of tanks or rainwater units or venue agreement confirming use of non-potable supply.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 8.1: Requires establishing and controlling processes against defined criteria, directly supporting specifying and enforcing water-efficient setup and cleaning methods.
- Clause 8.3: Requires controlling externally provided processes, allowing for the mandating of water-efficient equipment and practices in contractor scopes.
- Clause 7.3: Requires personnel under organisational control to understand the policy, objectives and consequences of nonconformity, underpinning crew briefings on water-saving and pollution-prevention methods.

ISO (2019) ISO 46001:2019 Water efficiency management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Provides a PDCA framework to monitor, target and reduce water use (reduce/replace/reuse),

guiding selection of low-flow wash-down, dry-cleaning techniques and reuse systems during setup/cleaning.

ISO (2014) ISO 14046:2014 Water footprint — Principles, requirements and guidelines. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Enables assessing water impacts of cleaning methods and chemicals, supporting choices that lower consumptive use and local water stress.

Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (2015) Government Buying Standard for Cleaning Products and Services. London: GOV.UK.

- UK public-sector specification promotes microfibre and dry-cleaning techniques—practical measures that reduce water during site cleaning.

BSI (2015) BS 8551:2015 Provision and management of temporary water supplies and distribution networks — Code of practice. London: British Standards Institution.

- Event-specific code covering temporary supplies, hygiene and flow demands, helping size/operate systems to avoid wastage and set cleaning water controls.

European Commission (2018; consolidated 2023) Commission Decision (EU) 2018/680 establishing EU Ecolabel criteria for indoor cleaning services. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Sets service criteria (e.g., quality systems aligned to EN 13549, dosing/microfibre use) that cut water and chemical use in cleaning.

European Commission Joint Research Centre (2017) Revision of the EU Green Public Procurement (GPP) Criteria for Indoor Cleaning Services – Technical Report 3. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Recommends specifications (e.g., dilution rates, techniques minimising chemicals/water) for tendering cleaning services, relevant to contractor setup/clean-down.

US EPA (2023-). WaterSense at Work: Best Management Practices for Commercial and Institutional Facilities. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

- Provides detailed technical recommendations for water-efficient cleaning practices and equipment used in event and institutional environments.
- Section 4.8 (Wash-Down Sprayers): Details performance and use practices for efficient wash-down sprayers (trigger nozzles, flow rates), reducing water during cleaning.

Green Seal (2024) GS-42: Commercial and Institutional Cleaning Services, Ed. 2.3. Washington, DC: Green Seal.

- Service standard emphasising efficient procedures, training and product choice, supporting low-water cleaning practices and continuous improvement with contractors.

CEN (2001; current BS adoption) EN 13549:2001 Cleaning services — Basic requirements and recommendations for quality measuring systems. Brussels/London: CEN/BSI.

- Provides a quality-measurement framework for cleaning services used in EU Ecolabel/GPP, useful for auditing that water-efficient methods are consistently applied.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Water

ID: WT8.3

Version: August 2025 version 2

Hydration Stations are Provided to Reduce Bottled Water Use

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Provide accessible and clearly signposted hydration stations (e.g. mains-connected fountains, water bowsers, refill dispensers, or mobile water bars) for staff, crew and attendees, as an alternative to single-use bottled water. These hydration stations must be:
    a. Located at appropriate density and distance across the site, including backstage, crew areas, catering zones and public visitor routes, ensuring no user is required to walk more than 5–10 minutes to access free drinking water.
    b. Safely installed, maintained and tested to comply with drinking water quality standards and local law, including:
        i. sourcing from an approved mains or certified source,
        ii. implementing backflow prevention,
        iii. use of food-grade hoses,
        iv. cleaning/sanitation schedules and monitoring/testing with named staff responsibilities,
        v. legionella control measures through a risk assessment and flushing/temperature or biocide regime as applicable.

    This credit will only be achieved when the event organiser can prove that proper hygiene & safety measures in accordance with local drinking water quality standards have been implemented.
2. Ensure that communication plans include pre-event messaging and on-site signage encouraging attendees to bring reusable bottles and promoting the availability of free water.
3. Ensure that where bottled water is supplied (e.g. in artist or VIP areas), the rationale has been documented, and it has been demonstrated that reusable alternatives or hydration infrastructure were considered and partially implemented where full elimination wasn't feasible.

CoreRated.

Scoping

This credit applies to all medium or large-scale in-person events that are anticipated to run for longer than four hours or include on-site catering and crew support facilities, especially those that have a crew or public presence where offering bottled water alternatives will have a discernible effect.

Particularly pertinent are such events that take place outside, in warm weather, or involve significant levels of physical activity that increase hydration demand.

Through verification, monitoring and safety, events held in locations where water fountains are already installed and maintained by the host organisation may qualify for this credit. This credit does not apply to virtual events.

This credit will only be recognised when clear implementation of hygiene and safety laws and guidance has been shown.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit a site map showing locations of planned hydration stations, marked for public, staff and crew areas.
- Include procurement records or hire agreements for water refill infrastructure (e.g. refill stations, water bowsers).
- Provide safety or technical documentation confirming compliance with water regulations (backflow protection, hygiene certifications, temperature/flushing or biocide regimes, etc.) through a HACCP plan or equivalent showing hazards and controls, as well as hygiene and safety monitoring/cleaning schedules.
- Show communication materials (pre-event emails, social media posts, web pages) informing attendees about refill options and encouraging reusable bottle use.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Show usage logs or flowmeter readings (if installed) showing volumes of water dispensed via hydration points.
- Provide temperature and flow checks for water stations, as well as completed monitoring/cleaning logs with incident contacts noted.
- Submit photographs of hydration stations and signage in use and cleaning and maintenance logs.

Rationale

Bottled water has a high environmental footprint due to single-use plastics, manufacturing emissions and logistics. Providing hydration stations reduces this impact while also improving attendee well-being and safety, especially in hot or active environments. Refill infrastructure promotes behavioural change and supports the shift towards a reuse culture at events.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Use smart hydration stations with built-in flow sensors or usage counters to track how much water is dispensed, enabling impact measurement and reporting.
- Provide key stakeholders (artists, VIPs, crew) with reusable water bottles at accreditation or check-in, paired with education on refill point locations to further cut out plastic bottles.

May:

- Design hydration points with event branding, positive messaging (e.g. “Refill Here, Not Landfill”) and staff or volunteers to assist and educate users. The branding should allow for usage at multiple events across a series.

Evidence May Include:

- Evaluations using smart hydration station tracking that indicates water used and, where applicable, reductions in bottled water distribution compared to previous years or events.
- Technical specifications showing flow metering features on hydration stations.
- Procurement records for reusables bottles, distribution logs or bottles with event logo and usage instructions.
- Photographs of branded refill stations, feedback from users on visibility and messaging or volunteer shift logs showing hydration ambassador roles.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 8.1: Requires operational planning and control which supports specifying and managing hydration stations as part of event operations.
- Clause 8.3: Requires supply chain management which enables requirements for refill points and dispensers to be set for venues and contractors.
- Clause 7.4: Requires determining what, when, with whom and how to communicate which covers attendee information about refill locations and bottle-free policies.

ISO (2019) ISO 46001:2019 Water efficiency management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Provides a management framework to reduce, replace or reuse water which supports efficient dispenser selection and metered hydration points.

ISO (2024) ISO 24512:2024 Activities relating to drinking water and wastewater services — Guidelines for the management of drinking water utilities and for the assessment of drinking water services. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Gives service and performance guidance for safe potable water provision which informs standards for event refill points connected to public supplies.

ISO (2018) ISO 22000:2018 Food safety management systems: Requirements for any organization in the food chain. Geneva: ISO.

- Establishes FSMS requirements that should explicitly cover cleaning and potable water provisions in food service.

Health and Safety Executive (HSE) (2024) HSG274 Part 2: The control of Legionella bacteria in hot and cold water systems (Second edition). Sudbury: HSE Books.

- UK guidance to manage legionella risk for water systems used by refill stations at events and venues.

British Standards Institution (2015) BS 8551:2015 Provision and management of temporary water supplies and distribution networks — Code of practice. London: BSI.

- Sets planning, hygiene and quality controls for temporary drinking-water supplies which apply to event refill stations and standpipes.

Drinking Water Inspectorate (2024) Actions to take for a local authority where events using temporary supplies of drinking water take place. London: DWI.

- Clarifies regulatory expectations for temporary event supplies which supports risk assessment and monitoring of hydration stations.

UK Environment Agency (2021). Reducing single-use plastics at events: Guidance for organisers. Bristol: EA.

- Provides direct recommendations for reducing bottled water through hydration stations and refill schemes.

European Parliament and Council (2020) Directive (EU) 2020/2184 on the quality of water intended for human consumption (recast). Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Introduces access measures for safe tap water including promoting availability in public spaces which supports refill over single-use bottles at events.

European Commission (2019) EU Green Public Procurement criteria for food procurement, catering services and vending machines. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Clauses 3.3.1 and 4.2.5: Recommends supplying tap water and reusable drinkware in catering which aligns event policies with bottle-free hydration.

European Parliament and Council (2019) Directive (EU) 2019/904 on the reduction of the impact of certain plastic products on the environment (Single-Use Plastics Directive). Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Drives reduction of single-use plastics and encourages reusable systems which supports replacing bottled water with refill points.

European Parliament and Council (2004) Regulation (EC) No 852/2004 on the hygiene of foodstuffs. Official Journal of the European Union, L 139, 30 April 2004.

- Core EU food hygiene law that applies to catering and dispense operations and requires hazard-based controls for safe water and equipment.

U.S. Food and Drug Administration (2022) Food Code 2022. Silver Spring, MD: FDA.

- A science-based model code widely used for retail and food service hygiene, including

equipment cleaning and sanitation. Helpful reference for multinational operators and for detailing dispense cleaning controls.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2017; updated extracts 2023) WaterSense at Work: Best Management Practices for Commercial and Institutional Facilities. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Offers practices for efficient drinking fountains and bottle-filling systems which supports design and operation of hydration stations.

U.S. National Park Service (2017) Disposable Plastic Water Bottle Evaluation Report. Washington, DC: NPS.

- Recommends installing bottle-filling stations and communicating alternatives to bottled water which demonstrates effective bottle-reduction practice at venues.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Water

ID: WT8.4

Version: August 2025 version 2

Water Conservation Messaging is Displayed at Hydration Points

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Ensure that all hydration points (water fountains, refill stations, bowser taps etc.) feature clear, visible messaging encouraging water conservation, such as reminders to avoid wastage or to report leaks or malfunctions.
2. Ensure the messaging is designed for clarity and accessibility, using appropriate font size, contrast and language for the audience, and placed at eye level or integrated into the unit where it cannot be missed during use.
3. Ensure that messaging is consistent with overall event sustainability communications, reinforcing behaviour change and aligning with other initiatives to reduce single-use plastics or promote reuse.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events that provide free or refillable drinking water on site via hydration stations, fountains or taps.

Events with no public-facing hydration point exists may be excluded.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit graphic designs or artwork for signage or screen displays showing water-saving messages intended for use at hydration points.
- Show a placement plan or map noting where messaging will appear (for example on units, adjacent banners, floor vinyl).
- Provide staff or volunteer briefing materials or scripts that include prompts for water conservation messaging.
- Include communication plan documents referencing integration of water-saving language into wider sustainability narratives.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Show photographs or video documentation showing installed signage or digital messaging in operation at hydration points.
- Submit feedback from attendees or staff on visibility and clarity of conservation messaging.

Rationale

Displaying conservation messaging at the point of use encourages immediate, situational awareness of water consumption. It reinforces positive behaviour, reduces unintentional wastage (e.g. overfilling bottles or leaving taps running) and helps make sustainability values visible. When integrated with wider event messaging, it supports a culture of environmental responsibility and personal accountability.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Co-design messages with local water authorities or NGOs to ensure messaging is accurate, locally relevant and engaging.
- Display, where digital screens or interactive units are used, rotating or context-specific water-saving tips (e.g. during peak heat hours or in areas with high queue times).

May:

- Use behavioural nudges and science principles (e.g. social norming, loss aversion, or humour) in the messaging design to increase message salience and impact.
- Provide translations or pictograms where needed based on audience profile to ensure universal comprehension.

Evidence May Include:

- Multiple digital screen designs/photos of different digital signage, schedules for signage changeover or volunteer/staff communications initiating signage changes.
- Emails or meeting notes from consultation, logos or endorsements on signage or final signage featuring local facts/calls to action.
- Message prototypes annotated with behavioural rationales.
- Translated signage files, language access planning documents or photos showing multilingual deployment.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 7.4: Requires determining what, when, with whom and how to communicate which supports clear conservation messages and refill signage at hydration points.
- Clause 7.3: Requires personnel under organisational control to be aware of the policy, objectives

and implications of nonconformity which underpins staff reinforcing water-saving messages at dispensers.
- Clause 8.1: Requires operational planning and control with defined criteria and documented information which ensures messaging is implemented and maintained at all hydration locations.

ISO (2020) ISO 14063:2020 Environmental management — Environmental communication — Guidelines and examples. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.
- Provides principles and methods for internal and external environmental communication which guide concise, audience-appropriate conservation signage at refill points.

ISO (2024) ISO 24512:2024 Activities relating to drinking water and wastewater services — Guidelines for the management of drinking water utilities and for the assessment of drinking water services. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.
- Provides service-management guidance including defining information for users which informs accurate, safety-focused notices at drinking water points.

UK Waterwise (2022). UK Water Efficiency Strategy to 2030. London: Waterwise.
- Provides tested messaging strategies for water-saving campaigns, suitable for adaptation at public events.

Department of Health and Social Care & UK Health Security Agency (2024) Hot weather advice: mass gatherings and planning events. London: GOV.UK.
- Advises ensuring drinking water is well signposted and safe to drink which directly supports visible conservation and refill messaging at hydration points.

European Commission (2024) Guidelines on organising sustainable meetings and events. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.
- Recommends communicating resource-efficiency actions such as offering tap water and avoiding single-use beverages which supports refill signage and attendee prompts.

European Parliament and Council (2020) Directive (EU) 2020/2184 on the quality of water intended for human consumption (recast). Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.
- Requires transparent consumer information and improved access to drinking water which supports clear, visible notices at refill points regarding quality and availability.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2023) WaterSense at Work — Section 1.3 Education and Outreach. Washington, DC: EPA.
- Provides best practices and example signage for educating occupants which supports water-conservation messages at hydration stations.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2012; updates cited in 2023) WaterSense at Work: Best Management Practices for Commercial and Institutional Facilities. Washington, DC: EPA.
- Recommends user education and facility outreach to drive water-saving behaviours which supports consistent refill messaging.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Water

ID: WT8.5.2

Version: August 2025 version 2

All Staff and Suppliers Receive Water Conservation Guidelines

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Provide written water conservation guidelines to all staff, contractors and suppliers whose work may involve or influence water use, including operations, catering, cleaning, sanitation and infrastructure teams. The guidelines must:
2. Include practical, role-specific instructions on how to reduce water use during set-up, live event days and breakdown, such as limiting hose use, reporting leaks, using low-flow equipment and cleaning using minimal water.
3. Ensure all contractors and staff responsible for water-consuming infrastructure are required to record and report water usage (e.g. litres used for cleaning, number of flushes for mobile toilets, dishwashing cycles).
4. Be distributed in advance of the event as part of onboarding, contract packs or induction materials and reinforced during briefings or toolbox talks where relevant.
5. Require that tier 1 suppliers cascade the guidelines to subcontractors and crew, ensuring that all individuals working on water-related tasks receive consistent information.
6. Maintain a record of who received and acknowledged the guidelines and provide a contact point for clarification or reporting of water-related issues on site.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events where staff or suppliers conduct activities involving water, including cleaning, catering, sanitation, hydration provision, irrigation or equipment washing.

Events with no operational water use (e.g. dry-hire studio events or conferences with venue-managed facilities only) may be excluded if there is no control over water systems or staff practices.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit copies of the water conservation guidelines provided to crew, suppliers and contractors, showing role-specific practices and expectations.

- Show distribution logs or digital records showing that the guidelines were issued to all relevant stakeholders.
- Include supplier contracts or SLAs containing clauses requiring adherence to water-saving practices (use of mobile cleaning systems and non-harmful cleaning agents, recording and reporting water usage, low-water infrastructure cleaning methods etc.), post-event reporting, including specification of data format and level of detail in reporting, and onward dissemination of guidelines.
- Provide any planned induction materials, briefing decks or toolbox talk scripts that reinforce the content of the guidelines.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Show attendance records or sign-in sheets from briefings where water conservation was covered.
- Submit post-event debriefs or supplier feedback forms assessing understanding and application of the guidelines.

Rationale

The amount of water used or wasted during an event is directly related to the staff and suppliers. Giving operational teams precise, useful advice lowers environmental impact, fosters a common sustainability culture and aids in the adoption of water-saving techniques. Additionally, it guarantees uniformity among subcontractors and lessens dependence on personal initiative or presumptions on best practices.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Provide short, role-specific training sessions or e-learning modules for different crews, including cleaning, catering and infrastructure to make water guidelines more relevant and actionable.

May:

- Integrate guidelines into supplier onboarding systems or contractor portals which ensures consistent delivery and easy reference.

Evidence May Include:

- Screenshots of supplier onboarding modules or access logs showing when guidance was viewed.
- Training completion records and slide decks/videos showing different water efficiency training in place.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 7.3: Requires personnel under organisational control to be aware of policy, objectives and implications of nonconformity which supports issuing and confirming receipt of water conservation guidelines by staff.
- Clause 7.4: Requires determining what, when, with whom and how to communicate which establishes the content, timing and channels for guidelines issued to staff and suppliers.
- Clause 8.3: Requires supply chain management including criteria and evidence in procurement which enables embedding water conservation requirements and guidance for suppliers.

ISO (2017) ISO 20400:2017 Sustainable procurement — Guidance. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Integrates sustainability requirements into procurement which supports issuing supplier-facing water conservation requirements and guidance

ISO (2023) ISO 14002-2:2023 Environmental management systems — Guidelines for using ISO 14001 to address environmental aspects and conditions within an environmental topic area — Part 2: Water. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Provides specific guidance on water aspects that informs the content of conservation procedures and supplier requirements.

ISO (2020) ISO 14063:2020 Environmental management — Environmental communication — Guidelines and examples. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Provides methods for internal and external environmental communication that structure the drafting and distribution of conservation guidelines

UK WRAP (2020). Engaging supply chains on sustainability: A guide for event organisers. Banbury: Waste and Resources Action Programme.

- Relevant for strategies on cascading sustainability guidance through supplier tiers and measuring impact across delivery partners.

British Standards Institution (2015) BS 8551:2015 Provision and management of temporary water supplies and distribution networks — Code of practice. London: BSI.

- Event-specific code for planning, hygiene and control that informs staff instructions and supplier method statements for temporary water systems.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2023) WaterSense at Work: Section 1.3 Education and Outreach. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Details education and outreach practices and example materials which underpin formal water conservation guidelines for staff and vendors.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2012-) WaterSense at Work: Best Management Practices for Commercial and Institutional Facilities. Washington, DC: EPA.
- Provides a comprehensive set of water-efficiency BMPs that inform guideline content and contractor requirements.

European Commission (2019) EU Green Public Procurement criteria for food procurement, catering services and vending machines. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Provides contract clauses and performance criteria that include provision of tap water and user information which supports supplier specifications and staff guidance.

European Commission (2024) Guidelines on organising sustainable meetings and events. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Recommends planning and communication of resource efficiency actions which supports issuing consistent water conservation guidance across organisers and suppliers.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Water

ID: WT8.6

Version: August 2025 version 2

Water Usage is Monitored During the Event

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Establish a method for monitoring total water usage across the event's operational period, including set-up, live time and breakdown, either through direct metering or supplier-provided volume data (e.g. bowser logs, tank deliveries).
2. Ensure that water monitoring includes breakdown by major functions or zones where feasible such as catering, sanitation, cleaning, hydration stations or production areas to help identify high-consumption activities or inefficiencies.
3. Implement manual logging systems where real-time metering is unavailable to record known water inputs (daily bowser top-ups, refill station volumes etc.) with timestamps and usage context.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events where water is actively supplied or used on-site (e.g. via mains, bowsers, tanks, or refill units), including outdoor festivals, exhibitions, sporting events and temporary structures.

Events held in fixed venues with built-in utilities may meet this credit if water use is tracked through venue reporting or submeters.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Show a comprehensive monitoring plan outlining how and specific points where water usage will be measured, logged and reviewed, as well as which teams are responsible for data collection.
- Provide equipment specifications or hire agreements for water meters, flow sensors or bowsers with integrated volume tracking.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Show water usage logs showing recorded volumes by day and by area or function.
- Include meter readings (manual or automated) with timestamps and consumption figures.
- Invoices or delivery records from water suppliers (such as number and volume of tank fills or bowser top-ups).

Rationale

Monitoring water usage during the event provides the data foundation for making evidence-based decisions, identifying leaks or excessive consumption in real time and validating whether conservation targets were met. Without measurement, water-related impacts remain invisible and unmanageable, particularly for multi-day or high-traffic events with complex infrastructure.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Install submeters or flow sensors to track specific zones like kitchens, sanitation blocks or hydration stations to isolate high-demand uses and improve efficiency.

May:

- Use smart flow sensors connected to live dashboards that allow for real-time tracking and alerts for unusual spikes to eliminate any waste.

Evidence May Include:

- Submeter data reports, plumbing schematics showing monitored lines or technical specs of installed submeter devices.
- Screenshots of dashboard interface, system logs showing alert history or training guides for users monitoring the system.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 9.1: Requires determining what needs to be monitored, the methods, frequency, and evaluation of sustainability performance which directly governs in-event metering and submetering of water use.
- Clause 6.2: Requires measurable objectives and specifies what will be measured and monitored which frames KPIs and data capture for event water consumption.
- Clause 8.1: Requires operational planning and control with needed documented information which extends to meter installation, calibration, and data collection during operations.

ISO (2019) ISO 46001:2019 Water efficiency management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Specifies monitoring, measurement and reporting needed for a water efficiency management system which supports systematic in-event usage tracking.

ISO (2023) ISO 14002-2:2023 Environmental management systems — Guidelines for using ISO 14001 to address environmental aspects and conditions within an environmental topic area. Part 2: Water. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Provides EMS-based guidance for water quantity and quality, including indicators for monitoring withdrawal and efficient use during operations.

ISO (2014) ISO 14046:2014 Environmental management — Water footprint — Principles, requirements and guidelines. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Establishes methods to quantify and report water use and impacts which informs what to monitor and how to interpret event water data.

British Standards Institution (2015) BS 8551:2015 Provision and management of temporary water supplies and distribution networks. London: BSI.

- Code of practice for temporary event water systems that supports metering, testing and record keeping to evidence control during events.

Chartered Institution of Water and Environmental Management (CIWEM) (2021). Event Duration Monitoring Good Practice Guide 2021. London: CIWEM.

- Relevant for UK-based event organisers needing sector-specific advice on tracking and managing water use in complex, temporary event environments.

European Parliament and Council (2020) Directive (EU) 2020/2184 on the quality of water intended for human consumption. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Sets monitoring and information requirements for drinking water quality which frame compliance checks for event supplies drawing from public systems.

European Commission (2024) Guidelines on organising sustainable meetings and events. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Provides practical event guidance that promotes tracking resource use and communicating responsibilities which supports in-event water monitoring.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2023) WaterSense at Work: Section 2.1 Metering and Submetering. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Defines metering and submetering best practices and describes using interval data and alerts to identify leaks and anomalies during operations.

U.S. Department of Energy, Federal Energy Management Program (2025) Water Metering Resources. Washington, DC: DOE.

- Outlines federal metering requirements and provides prioritisation and best-practice guidance for meter selection, data use and integration into management systems.

U.S. Department of Energy, Federal Energy Management Program (2025) Best Management Practices for Water Efficiency. Washington, DC: DOE.

- Lists BMPs including audits, leak detection and planning that rely on routine measurement and analysis of water use during operations.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (n.d.) ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager: Water tracking. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Provides a national platform to track and benchmark building water use which can ingest meter data from venues to monitor consumption during events.

American Water Works Association (2012) Manual M6: Water Meters—Selection, Installation, Testing, and Maintenance. Denver, CO: AWWA.

- Technical reference on meter types, installation, accuracy testing and maintenance that supports reliable event water usage measurement.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Water

ID: WT8.7

Version: August 2025 version 2

Partnerships with Local Organisations to Support Water Replenishment Initiatives

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Identify and engage with local or regional organisations involved in water replenishment, restoration or protection, such as watershed groups, conservation charities, environmental NGOs or water utilities.
2. Establish a formal or informal partnership pre-event, defining the scope of support, whether through funding, awareness campaigns, volunteering, knowledge sharing or infrastructure legacy (rain gardens, water-saving retrofits).
3. Ensure the partnership is linked to the event's estimated water footprint, supporting local projects that replenish, restore or offset the volume of water consumed or impacted by the event where possible.
4. Acknowledge the partnership through communication materials and explain the connection between the event's water use and the local or regional water context (e.g. scarcity, flood management, catchment quality).

Scoping

This credit applies to all events that involve on-site water usage (including for hydration, sanitation, catering, cleaning, or infrastructure) and take place in locations with identified water-related pressures, such as high consumption volumes, proximity to natural water bodies, or areas experiencing drought, flood risk or poor water quality. It is particularly relevant for outdoor events, multi-day events or events drawing significant local resource use.

Events delivered entirely in virtual settings or those hosted at venues where all water-related infrastructure and sustainability measures are managed solely by the venue (without organiser control or influence) may be exempt, though partnership opportunities may still be encouraged for broader impact.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Include written confirmation of the partnership with a local water organisation (MoU, letter of intent or email agreement).

- Submit a description of planned contributions or activities (donation, awareness campaign, shared infrastructure etc.).
- Show calculations or estimates of the event's projected water footprint and rationale for the type or scale of replenishment.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Provide confirmation of actions delivered through the partnership (e.g. funds transferred, volunteers mobilised, projects initiated).
- Include reports or statements from the partner organisation outlining project outcomes, reach or environmental impact.
- Show photos, media coverage or public-facing documentation showing how the initiative was promoted during the event.

Rationale

Water replenishment partnerships help balance the water consumed or impacted by an event by supporting environmental restoration, community resilience or long-term water stewardship. These collaborations strengthen local engagement, leave a positive legacy and elevate water from a hidden operational issue to a visible shared priority. They also align events with the principles of net positive impact and climate adaptation, especially in water-stressed regions.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Co-design projects with local watershed organisations directly to ensure that water replenishment efforts are tailored to local ecological priorities, improving effectiveness and strengthening community ties.
- Engage attendees in replenishment actions by offering audiences ways to participate through donation-matching, volunteering or ticket opt-ins to raise awareness of water sustainability, distribute responsibility and amplify the event's impact beyond its operational footprint.

May:

- Sponsor community access or conservation infrastructure (rainwater harvesting tanks, bioswales, native plant buffers) tp deliver a tangible legacy that addresses local water resilience to reduce long-term environmental pressure caused by the event.

Evidence May Include:

- Joint project proposals between organiser and local organisations, maps of supported catchment areas or co-authored media releases.
- Ticketing platform data showing opt-in contributions, campaign visuals displaying ways attendees can get involved with replenishment actions or volunteer registration records.
- Signed infrastructure delivery agreements, construction/installation photos or plaques or signage acknowledging event contribution.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 4.2: Requires identifying relevant interested parties and their needs which establishes structured engagement with local organisations for replenishment projects.
- Clause 6.2: Requires setting measurable objectives and planning how results will be evaluated which enables clear replenishment targets and partnership deliverables.
- Clause 8.3: Requires supply chain management and evidence from suppliers and other interested parties which supports due diligence and criteria for community partners.

ISO (2023) ISO 14002-2:2023 Environmental management systems — Guidelines for using ISO 14001 to address environmental aspects and conditions within an environmental topic area — Part 2: Water. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Provides EMS-based guidance for addressing catchment conditions, risks and opportunities which informs the design of collaborative replenishment with local stakeholders.

Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (2023) Plan for Water: our integrated plan for delivering clean and plentiful water. London: GOV.UK.

- Frames a national catchment approach and partnership delivery which supports collaboration with local groups on restoration and replenishment.

The Rivers Trust (n.d.) Catchment Based Approach (CaBA) and Water Stewardship resources. Penrith: The Rivers Trust.

- Describes UK catchment partnerships and business–NGO collaboration which provides a route to co-deliver replenishment with local organisations.

European Parliament and Council (2000) Directive 2000/60/EC establishing a framework for Community action in the field of water policy (Water Framework Directive). Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Article 14 mandates public participation in river basin planning which underpins formal partnerships with local organisations for restoration and replenishment.

European Commission (2024) Nature Restoration Regulation. Brussels: European Commission.

- Sets binding restoration targets for degraded ecosystems including rivers and wetlands which aligns water replenishment initiatives with EU policy goals.

European Commission (2003) CIS Guidance No. 8: Public participation in relation to the Water Framework Directive. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Provides methods for engaging stakeholders and documenting participation which supports structured local partnering on catchment projects.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2025) Handbook for Developing Watershed Plans to Restore and Protect Our Waters. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Provides a practical framework for community partnerships to design, implement and evaluate watershed restoration that contributes to replenishment goals.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2024) Partnerships for Source Water Protection. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Highlights the Source Water Collaborative and multi-stakeholder models which support partnering with local organisations to safeguard and replenish drinking water sources.

U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service (n.d.) Source Water Protection. Washington, DC: USDA NRCS.

- Offers programs and incentives that fund local conservation partnerships which can deliver measurable water quantity and quality benefits in priority areas.

Reig, P. and Vionnet, S. (2021) Volumetric Water Benefit Accounting (VWBA): A Practical Guide to Implementing Water Replenishment Targets. Washington, DC: CEO Water Mandate and World Resources Institute.

- Provides a recognised method for quantifying benefits from replenishment projects which supports target setting and verification with local partners.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Water

ID: WT8.8

Version: August 2025 version 2

Low-Water Options Used for Infrastructure Cleaning

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Ensure that cleaning of temporary infrastructure and fixed installations (e.g. stages, seating, flooring, barriers, equipment, signage) is carried out using low-water or waterless methods wherever technically feasible.
2. Ensure that cleaning contractors or internal teams use techniques that minimise or eliminate direct water use, such as dry sweeping, microfibre cloths, HEPA vacuums, foam/dry steam systems or low-flow/high-efficiency cleaning machines.
3. Ensure that teams use flow-restricted equipment or dosing systems where water-based cleaning is necessary (e.g. for hygiene-critical or spill-affected areas) to reduce overall volume while maintaining cleaning effectiveness.
4. Provide written cleaning protocols that specify low-water methods and ensure staff or suppliers receive training or briefing on correct implementation.

Scoping

This credit applies to all in-person events involving temporary or mobile infrastructure that requires cleaning during set-up, event days or breakdown, including stages, tents, exhibition builds, marquees and public seating.

Events with fully outsourced cleaning in managed venues and virtual events do not qualify for this credit.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Include cleaning specifications or method statements detailing low-water practices and technologies.
- Provide any equipment hire agreements or purchase records for low-flow or waterless cleaning systems or cleaning contractor inventory lists including such.
- Show documentation showing expected water use for infrastructure cleaning and targets for reduction.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Include cleaning logs or contractor reports showing methods used and estimated or recorded water use.
- Provide photos or videos of water-efficient cleaning in practice (e.g. foam systems, dry steam).

Rationale

Infrastructure cleaning can be a hidden source of significant water consumption, especially during breakdown or after poor weather. Switching to low-water or waterless methods reduces potable water use, avoids wastewater runoff and reinforces sustainable operational standards. It also helps events meet efficiency targets without compromising hygiene or safety.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Deploy manual waterless cleaning methods (e.g. dry sweeping, cloth-wiping) before any wet cleaning ensures water is only used when absolutely necessary, cutting any unnecessary consumption.

May:

- Use dry steam or foam cleaning systems as these technologies clean effectively with minimal water, reducing both water demand and wastewater generation. Ideal for surfaces like staging, metalwork or signage.

Evidence May Include:

- Cleaning protocols outlining a dry-first approach or training materials.
- Dry steam/foam equipment datasheets, hire/purchase invoices where applicable and photos of systems in use.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 8.1: Requires operational planning and control which supports specifying low-water cleaning methods and documenting their use during infrastructure cleaning.
- Clause 8.3: Requires supply-chain management which enables setting contractor criteria for low-water equipment and methods during setup and clean-down.
- Clause 7.3: Requires personnel awareness of policy, objectives and implications of nonconformity which underpins training crews to apply low-water cleaning practices.

ISO (2015; amd. 2024) ISO 14001:2015 Environmental management systems — Requirements with guidance for use; Amendment 1:2024. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- EMS requirements and the 2024 climate-action amendment support integrating low-water operational controls and evaluating performance for cleaning activities.

BSI (2015) BS 8551:2015 Provision and management of temporary water supplies and distribution networks — Code of practice. London: British Standards Institution.

- Event-relevant code of practice that informs planning, hygiene, and control measures which help operate low-water cleaning safely on temporary supplies.

Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (2015) Government Buying Standard for Cleaning Products and Services. London: GOV.UK.

- UK public-sector specification promotes microfibre and dry-cleaning techniques, practical measures that reduce water during site cleaning.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2025) WaterSense at Work: Section 4.8 Wash-Down Sprayers. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Details performance specifications and practices for efficient wash-down sprayers including shutoff triggers and flow limits which reduce water used in cleaning.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2025) WaterSense at Work: Section 4.8 Wash-Down Sprayers. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Details performance specifications and practices for efficient wash-down sprayers including shutoff triggers and flow limits which reduce water used in cleaning.

European Commission Joint Research Centre (2017) Revision of the EU Green Public Procurement Criteria for Indoor Cleaning Services — Technical Report 3. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Recommends cold or ambient-water cleaning where effective and microfibre use which directly supports low-water cleaning methods.

European Commission (2018; consolidated 2023) Commission Decision (EU) 2018/680 establishing EU Ecolabel criteria for indoor cleaning services. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Sets service criteria that promote efficient procedures, dosing and microfibre which reduce water consumption during cleaning operations.

CEN (2001; current BS adoption) EN 13549:2001 Cleaning services — Basic requirements and recommendations for quality measuring systems. Brussels/London: CEN/BSI.

- Provides a quality-measurement framework for cleaning services used in EU Ecolabel/GPP, useful for auditing that water-efficient methods are consistently applied.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Water

ID: WT8.9

Version: August 2025 version 2

Water-Related Insights are Shared in Post-Event Reporting

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Include a dedicated section on water performance in the post-event sustainability report. The report must:
    a. Summarise key insights such as total water use, highest-use areas and compare actual water usage against projections or baselines set during pre-event planning, highlighting causes of variances and lessons learned.
    b. Include project outcomes, impact figures and contributions made to partnerships or community projects related to water replenishment.
    c. Include all logs from contractors and suppliers that indicate water use volumes, as well as any incident reports during set-up, cleaning, live days (hydration stations etc.), monitoring and breakdown.
    d. Show any observations or feedback from suppliers, contractors or staff regarding water use systems, attendee misuse, infrastructure effectiveness, signage visibility or opportunities for improvement.
    e. Include actionable recommendations to inform future water planning and be made available to internal teams and relevant stakeholders.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events that monitor or manage on-site water use during any stage of delivery including set-up, live event, and breakdown.

It does not apply to events where no water is used or where no data has been collected (e.g. fully virtual events with no physical footprint), though transparency on this status is encouraged.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit a draft or template for post-event reporting showing an allocated section for water use and insights.

- Show communication with relevant contractors that confirms scope, expectations and timelines for reporting delivery.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Include final published or internal sustainability report featuring a water section that includes:
    - Total water consumption by area or activity.
    - Comparison with projected or historical usage.
    - Incident logs or anomalies (e.g. leaks, overuse, low supply) and corrective actions taken.
    - Outcomes of any partnerships or replenishment efforts.
    - Crew or supplier feedback.
    - Any exceptions taken to the guidelines, justifications and the mitigation steps taken.
    - Recommendations for future events.

Rationale

Including water-related insights in post-event reporting ensures transparency, supports accountability and enables continuous improvement. Sharing water data and lessons learned helps normalise efficient water practices across the industry and contributes to sector-wide benchmarks and standards. It also demonstrates responsible resource management to partners, attendees and host communities.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Include graphs and visualisations to communicate water trends to improve understanding of water usage patterns and make the data more accessible to a wider audience. This supports informed decision-making and clearer impact communication.
- Use the report to recognise water-positive partners or suppliers which builds incentives and strengthens sustainability partnerships.

May:

- Publish water data publicly alongside other impact metrics to build trust and promote a transparent sustainability culture.

Evidence May Include:

- Graphs comparing projected vs actual use, pie charts showing usage by activity or other visual breakdowns included in the report.
- Partner spotlights in the report or supplier testimonials.
- Public-facing sustainability webpage or downloadable report, social media highlights or coverage in newsletters/other media formats.

CoreRated.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 5.2: Requires a policy commitment to assess and report achievements and lessons learned which legitimises inclusion of water-related insights in post-event reports.
- Clause 9.1: Requires determining what to monitor, measure and evaluate which provides the dataset for post-event water reporting.
- Clause 7.4: Requires determining what, when, with whom and how to communicate which frames audiences, timing and channels for water insights.

ISO (2019) ISO 46001:2019 Water efficiency management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Specifies monitoring, measurement, documentation and reporting of water use which supports compiling and disclosing water performance after an event.

Global Reporting Initiative (GRI) (2018). GRI 303: Water and Effluents. Amsterdam: Global Sustainability Standards Board.

- Provides a framework for disclosing water-related data and impacts in sustainability reporting.

British Standards Institution (2015) BS 8551:2015 Provision and management of temporary water supplies and distribution networks — Code of practice. London: BSI.

- Requires documented controls for temporary water systems which provides source records for post-event water reporting.

UK Green Events Code (2023). Best practice for environmental reporting in live events. London: LIVE Green.

- Relevant for guiding UK event organisers on how to incorporate water and other environmental data into public post-event reports.

European Commission (2024) Guidelines on organising sustainable meetings and events. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the EU.

- Advises tracking and communicating resource performance which justifies inclusion of water outcomes in post-event reports.

European Commission (2023) Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2023/2772 Annex I: ESRS E3 Water and marine resources. Brussels: European Commission.

- Establishes disclosure requirements for water consumption, withdrawals and impacts which aligns event reporting with enterprise water disclosures.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2024) ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager Quick Start Guide. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Provides a framework to track and report water metrics which can be adapted to consolidate event water data for post-event disclosure.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2024) ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager Quick Start Guide. Washington, DC: EPA.

- Provides a framework to track and report water metrics which can be adapted to consolidate event water data for post-event disclosure.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Nature & Biodiversity

ID: NB9.1

Version: July 2025 version 1

Ecological Site Risk Assessment is Conducted

Criteria

For site layout/mapping, see credit NB9.2; this credit focuses on overall site risk assessment.

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Conduct a thorough pre-build ecological survey to provide a detailed inventory of all ecologically sensitive aspects of the event site. The survey must identify:
    a. All ecologically sensitive natural features within and adjacent to the event site during the planning stage, including but not limited to ancient trees, hedgerows, ponds, wetlands, riverbanks, sand dunes, breeding or roosting areas and habitat corridors used by protected or priority species.
    b. Any ecologically sensitive periods for the host site and surrounding area as part of the ecological risk assessment process, including but not limited to breeding/nesting seasons, migration periods, hibernation, flowering or spawning times for protected or priority species and habitats.
    c. All vegetation and ground cover types present on the site, including grasslands, meadows, mosses, shrubs, tree root zones, and wetland flora.
2. Conduct a comprehensive ecological site risk assessment at the site selection or early planning stage using the found ecological factors from the survey to identify potential direct and indirect impacts on local biodiversity. Construct the risk assessment using typical parameters, as seen below.

Activity/Element	Potential Ecological Impact	Likelihood (1–5)	Severity (1–5)	Initial Risk Rating	Mitigation Measures	Residual Risk

    a. Activity/Element
        i. What's being done that might affect nature? (Using a generator, driving vehicles on grass, building something, setting up lights.)
    b. Potential Ecological Impact
        i. How could this activity potentially hurt the environment? (Noise disturbing animals, damaging grass or soil, affecting local plants or wildlife.)
    c. Likelihood (1-5)
        i. How likely is it that the impact will actually happen? Rate it from 1 (very unlikely) to 5 (very likely).

d. Severity (1-5)
    i. If it did happen, how serious would the damage be? Rate it from 1 (not serious) to 5 (very serious or permanent).
e. Initial Risk Rating
    i. Multiply the Likelihood and the Severity together to get a score out of 25. (For example: Likelihood 3 × Severity 4 = 12)
f. Mitigation Measures
    i. What steps will you take to stop this from happening or make it less harmful? (Use quieter equipment, avoid certain areas, put barriers up, have spill kits on hand, limit where vehicles can go.)
g. Residual Risk
    i. Once your safety steps are in place, what's the risk level now? - Score this again like before — it should ideally be lower than your initial risk rating.

3. Ensure the risk assessment explicitly accounts for temporal and lifecycle considerations and that it includes potential cumulative impacts from build-up, live and breakdown phases.

Scoping

This credit applies to all outdoor and semi-outdoor events where land is temporarily occupied for event infrastructure or operations, especially when located on or near greenfield sites, woodlands, riverbanks, beaches, moorlands, designated nature conservation sites (SSSI, SAC, SPA, LNR, etc.), or ecologically restored urban parks.

It does not apply to indoor events held in fully developed urban environments where no adjacent or connected green or blue infrastructure exists.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit a full Ecological Site Risk Assessment Report including:
    - The risk assessment table filled out for all potential impacts found in the survey, and all risks must be mitigated.
    - Species records (including UK BAP species, red list birds, protected flora/fauna).
    - Photographs of habitats or features assessed.
    - Temporal and lifecycle records for identified species.
    - Assessment of direct, indirect, short-term and cumulative risks.
- Submit induction materials or toolbox talks with ecological protection briefings included (e.g. how crew should respond if a bat or nesting bird is disturbed).

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Include any incident reports relating to ecological issues, with follow-up records (e.g. response

to unauthorised vehicle access into a no-go area).

Rationale

Events staged in or near ecologically sensitive areas can cause irreversible damage to habitats, species and ecosystems if risks are not identified and managed early. Conducting a structured ecological site risk assessment helps organisers make informed decisions, protect biodiversity and comply with conservation legislation. This also strengthens relationships with local authorities, landowners and communities.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Conduct a Biodiversity Net Gain (BNG) or ecological enhancement assessment to identify opportunities to improve habitat quality or species diversity after the event.
- Co-design the risk assessment with local conservation experts, landowners or community stakeholders to enhance plan relevance and stakeholder trust.

May:

- Adopt non-intrusive ecological survey methods (e.g. drone habitat mapping, motion-sensitive cameras, acoustic bat detectors) to reduce physical disturbance during assessment and enable coverage of hard-to-reach areas.

Evidence May Include:

- Biodiversity metric calculations, habitat condition assessments, habitat creation/restoration plans or post-event ecological monitoring showing net habitat increase.
- Meeting minutes, consultation responses, letters of endorsement from local conservation groups or inclusion of community-recommended mitigation in the plan.
- Survey methodology reports, raw data outputs or georeferenced imagery or sound recordings.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use.

- Clause 6.1.2 (Issue Identification & Evaluation): The formal ecological risk screen and significance evaluation.
- 6.1.3 (Legal & Other Requirements): Designated sites/species, permits, and best-practice duties.
- 8.1 (Operational Control): Translate risks into mapped controls (buffers, lighting, noise, access).

ISO (2015) ISO 14001:2015 Environmental management systems — Requirements with guidance for use.

- Clause 6.1.2 & Annex A.6.1.2: Requires identifying significant environmental aspects/impacts and monitoring performance, core to ecological risk assessment and post-event review.

CIEEM (2018, v1.2 2022 update) Guidelines for Ecological Impact Assessment in the UK and Ireland (Terrestrial, Freshwater, Coastal & Marine).

- Provides structured method for scoping, surveys, significance and mitigation hierarchy used to structure event risk assessments.

UK Government (2023–2025) Biodiversity Net Gain: Guidance and Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide (July 2025).

- Where planning applies, sets 10% BNG and competency/metric requirements that can be used to evidence measurable ecological outcomes.

European Union (2014) Directive 2014/52/EU amending Directive 2011/92/EU on EIA.

- Establishes early scoping/baseline and assessment of significant effects on biodiversity, which are principles mirrored in event risk assessments.

Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) (2024) NEPA Implementing Regulations Desk Reference (40 CFR Parts 1500–1508). Washington, DC: CEQ.

- Establishes early scoping/baseline and effects analysis, strongly encouraging prioritising an ecological check up front.

U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service (USFWS) & NOAA Fisheries (1998, current practice) Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation Handbook. Washington, DC: USFWS/NMFS.

- Triggers habitat/species screening and, where needed, biological assessment before work which is the practical basis for pre-event surveys near listed species/critical habitat.

Natural England and Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (2025) Protected species and development: advice for local planning authorities

- Offers detailed instructions for ecologists working in England on how to assess risk to nature from proposed developments, including events.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Nature & Biodiversity

ID: NB9.2

Version: August 2025 version 2

Event Layout Avoids Sensitive Natural Features

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Design the event layout to avoid direct and indirect disturbance to the natural features found in the survey and risk assessment required in credit NB9.1. Before fixing the site plan, overlay habitats and sensitive receptors (e.g. designated sites, wetlands/ponds, watercourses/riparian zones, veteran trees and Root Protection Areas (RPAs), hedgerows, bat flight corridors, dunes/saltmarsh, breeding/roost sites) and route all infrastructure around them (stages, FOH, F&B, welfare, waste/fuel, parking, back-of-house, cabling).
2. Mark buffer zones and "no-go/no-storage" zones appropriate to the feature and regulator guidance (e.g., water buffers per UK GPP5 / US EPA CGP Appendix F; tree RPAs per BS 5837; dark corridors for bats per ILP GN08/23). Show buffer areas in all versions of site plans (master plan, production overlays, and contractor maps) and mark these areas with protective fencing or signage on the ground before site access begins.
3. Place high-impact/noisy or bright uses away from receptors. Site stages, generators, plant, drone take-off/landing, pyro/fireworks and vehicle routes outside mapped buffers; orient loudspeakers away from habitats and use directional lighting to protect nocturnal corridors and specify these technical controls in the event's operations plan.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events held on outdoor or semi-natural sites, including temporary installations in greenfield areas, parklands, coastal areas, waterways, agricultural land and ecologically enhanced urban spaces.

It does not apply to events that take place entirely indoors or on fully paved or previously developed hardstanding with no ecological or natural features on or adjacent to the footprint.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Include an annotated site layout plans showing the location of identified sensitive features, designated buffer zones, RPA calculations and tree constraints plan per BS 5837; lighting plots (lux contours, CCT, shielding), and indicative noise layout/orientation, with infrastructure positions placed outside of these areas.
- Show photographic records of marked or fenced-off sensitive areas before construction begins.

- Provide lighting and sound spill modelling/constraint designs showing how impacts on nearby habitats are minimised through layout and technical controls.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Photographic comparison of natural features before and after the event and photo log evidencing fence lines, buffers, dark corridors and compound locations during event operation.
- Incident logs documenting any unplanned incursions into buffer zones and evidence of remediation.

Rationale

Improper placement of event infrastructure can lead to lasting damage to sensitive habitats, including soil compaction, vegetation loss and disturbance to protected species. Avoiding natural features such as trees, wetlands and breeding sites during layout design is the most effective way to prevent ecological harm and complies with biodiversity laws (e.g. Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981, Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017). This approach supports the mitigation hierarchy (avoid–reduce–compensate), reduces the risk of enforcement action, and fosters goodwill with landowners, regulators and local communities.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Use digital constraint mapping (GIS layers, LiDAR data, drone photogrammetry) to integrate ecological sensitivities into layout planning at an early stage which enables high-precision placement and avoids reactive redesign.
- Designate ecological exclusion zones with robust temporary fencing and 24/7 monitoring during the build and live event phases to ensure protection is maintained even during high-traffic or night-time operations.

May:

- Integrate wildlife-friendly lighting palettes by using warm-coloured (soft white) lights at the lowest brightness needed, choosing fittings that direct light downwards and block sideways or upward spill and keeping planned “dark routes” with no lighting along hedgerows, tree lines, and water so bats and other night-active animals can move safely.

Evidence May Include:

- GIS layout maps with ecological layers, drone survey outputs or planning software screenshots.
- Photos of fencing installed, stewarding schedules or incident logs showing active monitoring.
- Fixture specifications showing light colour and shielding or the lighting layout with target light levels.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 6.1.2 (Issue Identification and Evaluation): Requires a process to identify and evaluate significant sustainability issues, which is the basis for mapping sensitive natural features and steering the layout to avoid them.
- Clause 6.1.3 (Legal and Other Requirements): Ensures applicable legal/other requirements are identified so the layout respects protected sites/species buffers and any consent triggers.
- Clause 8.1 (Operational Planning and Control): Translates those identified issues into controlled operational measures, i.e., embedding no-go zones, buffers, and siting rules directly in the plan.

UK Government (2017) – The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations, Regulation 43 and Schedules 2–4

- Requires protection of habitats used by European Protected Species, which can be impacted by event infrastructure placement.

BSI (2013) BS 42020:2013 Biodiversity — Code of practice for planning and development. London: BSI.

- Embeds the mitigation hierarchy and using ecological data to shape layouts.

ILP (2023) Guidance Note GN08/23: Bats and Artificial Lighting at Night. Rugby: Institution of Lighting Professionals

- Provides design principles for dark corridors and lighting placement/orientation.

DEFRA/Natural England (2025) Statutory Biodiversity Metric — User Guide (July 2025). London: UK Government.

- Consistent habitat mapping/condition inputs for layout decisions and measurable outcomes.

European Commission (2021) Article 6(3) Habitats Directive Guidance (OJ C 437). Brussels: EC.

- Screening/appropriate assessment requirements that inform layout avoidance near Natura 2000.

US Fish & Wildlife Service (2022) – Event Guidance on Wildlife-sensitive Site Management

- Outlines infrastructure exclusion zones and best practices for temporary land-use planning near wildlife habitats.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Nature & Biodiversity

ID: NB9.3

Version: August 2025 version 2

Timing of Event Avoids Ecologically Sensitive Periods

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Establish a seasonal constraints calendar specific to the site and ensure the event, including build, live, and breakdown phases, is scheduled outside of the ecologically sensitive periods identified in the risk assessment in credit NB9.1.
2. Convert the sensitivities into clear “no-works” windows, curfews (e.g. no high-noise works at dawn/dusk near habitats), and black-out periods for lighting and include these ecological timing constraints in the project schedule and contractor briefings and ensure contingency planning accounts for weather-related delays that could push activities into restricted periods
3. If any part of the event must occur during a sensitive period, produce a justification report showing all possible alternatives were explored, and include enhanced mitigation measures.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events held in outdoor, semi-natural or greenfield environments where seasonal ecological activity (e.g. nesting birds, amphibians, pollinators) may be present or adjacent.

It does not apply to fully indoor events or those held on fully developed land with no ecological activity or natural features on-site or nearby.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Show an ecological seasonal constraints calendar developed for the site outlining restricted periods for relevant species and habitats.
- Provide planning documents and scheduling charts (e.g. Gantt charts, project timelines) showing avoidance of restricted periods for all event phases (build, live, breakdown).
- Submit meeting records or email correspondence confirming consultation with local ecologists, statutory nature bodies (e.g. Natural England, Scottish Natural Heritage, USFWS, EPA) or landowners.
- Include a justification report (if applicable) for unavoidable scheduling during sensitive periods, including:
    - List of alternatives considered.
    - Reasons for infeasibility.

- Enhanced mitigation measures.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Show monitoring logs showing that critical timing windows were respected (e.g. photographic logs, wildlife observations, access logs).
- Submit any incident records detailing breaches of timing constraints and corrective actions taken.

Rationale

Many species and habitats are especially vulnerable during specific seasonal windows such as breeding, migration or hibernation. Events held during these periods risk causing irreversible ecological harm through noise, vibration, light, trampling or disruption of lifecycles. By avoiding ecologically sensitive timing, organisers uphold legal obligations, reduce the risk of biodiversity loss and demonstrate environmental responsibility in land stewardship.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Use multi-year ecological data to identify recurring sensitive periods with higher accuracy to increase reliability of timing decisions based on species behaviour over time.
- Design flexible delivery schedules with ecological 'blackout periods' built in for high-risk species to allow operations to adapt if seasonal activity shifts due to climate or weather where applicable.

May:

- Co-ordinate timing with broader conservation efforts or land management goals to align event activity with landscape-scale biodiversity plans.

Evidence May Include:

- Historical ecological survey data, biodiversity records or trends analysis in ecological reports.
- Contingency planning documents, adaptive project timelines or schedule buffers in critical path.
- Correspondence with site managers or wildlife trusts and alignment noted in ecological planning reports.

Support Standards & References

CIEEM (2018) Guidelines for Ecological Impact Assessment in the UK and Ireland: Terrestrial, Freshwater, Coastal and Marine version 1.3. Chartered Institute of Ecology and Environmental Management, Winchester.

- Provides methods for identifying sensitive ecological periods and guidance on seasonal survey and mitigation constraints.

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 6.1.2: Requires a process to identify significant sustainability issues, which includes recognising ecologically sensitive periods and planning around them.
- Clause 6.1.3: Requires keeping current with applicable nature laws/permits so timing rules (e.g. nesting or spawning seasons) are built into the schedule.
- Clause 8.1: Requires turning those identified issues and legal duties into controlled operational measures, i.e., putting timing windows, curfews and triggers into the programme and site rules.

GOV.UK (Natural England) (2014, updated) Wild birds: protection and licences.

- Advises timing works outside the breeding season and using checks/licences where unavoidable.

BSI (2014) BS 5228-1:2009+A1:2014 Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 1: Noise

- Provides methods to schedule/limit noisy activities, useful for setting curfews at sensitive times.

USFWS (2017/2020+) Timing recommendations for land disturbance & vegetation clearing / Migratory bird conservation.

- Recommends conducting works outside nesting season and using qualified nest surveys—direct basis for timing constraints.

USFWS (2024) Range-wide Indiana Bat & Northern Long-eared Bat Survey Guidelines.

- Defines seasonal survey and maternity-season constraints that inform event scheduling near bat habitats.

European Commission (2021) Guidance document on the strict protection of animal species of Community interest under the Habitats Directive (Arts. 12 & 16). Brussels: EC.

- Explains the duty to avoid deliberate disturbance, especially during breeding, hibernation and migration, supporting timing avoidance.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Nature & Biodiversity

ID: NB9.4

Version: August 2025 version 2

Vegetation and Ground Cover are Protected During Build

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Fence off and clearly mark protection zones before build starts using the event layout plan found in NB9.2. Install rigid fencing around trees, shrubs and other vegetation to create no-entry and no-storage areas, using Root Protection Areas (RPAs) with buffer distances in accordance with BS 5837:2012 guidelines, and ground protection methods recommended in recognised standards and keep all site vehicles and machinery, cabins, materials and waste outside these zones.
2. Implement defined haul routes and temporary surfacing for site vehicles, machinery, and pedestrians. Place trackway, ground-protection mats or other no-dig surfaces so tyres and footfall do not churn up or compact the ground cover, and do not allow tight turning circles on bare soil.
3. Avoid storing materials or equipment on vegetated areas unless protection is in place and verified safe by the landowner.
4. Keep compounds and refuelling areas away from vegetation and drains. Site fuel, waste, and washdown on hardstanding or on drip trays with secondary containment and maintain generous buffers from vegetated areas to prevent smothering and pollution.
5. Include protection protocols and constraints in contractor inductions, access routes, and build plans, with clear site markings in place before works begin.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events that involve ground disturbance or infrastructure installation on sites with existing vegetation, whether natural or landscaped. This includes greenfield sites, urban parks, commons, woodlands, grasslands, and restored ecological areas.

It does not apply to events on entirely paved or artificial surfaces with no soil or live ground cover.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit a vegetation and ground protection plan including:

    - Mapping of sensitive vegetated zones.
    - Protective materials and methods (e.g. trackway, ground guards, geotextiles, fenced RPAs, no-go zones, and refuelling/washdown locations away from vegetation)
    - Access restrictions and any monitoring responsibilities.
- Provide photos of protection measures installed before any vehicle or personnel access.
- Include induction materials showing build team briefings on vegetation protection protocols.
- Show supplier or contractor documentation confirming understanding and compliance with vegetation plan requirements.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Show photo comparisons (before, during, after) of key vegetated areas.
- Submit remediation records, such as reseeding, soil decompaction or replanting efforts for any observed damage and corrective action taken.
- Include monitoring logs from inspections during build and breakdown phases.

Rationale

Ground-level vegetation is easily damaged by footfall, vehicle traffic and equipment during the build and breakdown phases of events. Even short-term compaction can lead to long-term loss of biodiversity, erosion and reduced soil function. Implementing physical protection measures ensures that plant life and soil health are preserved, reducing the need for costly ecological restoration and supporting local habitat integrity.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Use temporary ground protection that allows light and water penetration, such as perforated panels or geotextile mesh, to minimise impact on underlying vegetation to reduce suffocation or stress on grass and herbaceous cover.
- Avoid build activities entirely in areas of rare or priority vegetation, redesigning layout to eliminate risk of harming irreplaceable habitats.
- Use low-impact build techniques, such as hand-carrying equipment or using electric carts in sensitive zones to reduce compaction, noise and emissions in delicate areas.

May:

- Set up off-ground storage solutions (e.g. scaffold decks, floating platforms) to avoid placing weight directly on living ground to prevent physical crushing of vegetation and avoids root suffocation.

Evidence May Include:

- Ground protection materials specification sheets, installation photos or supplier contracts requiring such.
- Site design revisions away from priority vegetation, correspondence with ecologists or before/after habitat status verification.
- Low-impact build methodology plans, equipment hire logs or contractor agreements.
- Platform storage design drawings or photos of installed off-ground storage systems.

Support Standards & References

BSI (2012) BS 5837:2012 Trees in relation to design, demolition and construction — Recommendations. London: British Standards Institute.

- Sets RPAs, protective fencing and ground-protection methods to avoid root and soil damage during works.

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 6.1.2 (Issue Identification and Evaluation): Requires identification of significant sustainability issues like soil/vegetation damage at the planning stage so they can be addressed.
- Clause 8.1 (Operational Planning and Control): Requires translating identified issues into operational controls such as fencing, haul routes, matting and wet-weather plans
- Clause 8.3 (Supply Chain Management): Requires building these requirements into supplier selection, briefs and monitoring so contractors implement the protection measures.

UK Government (2021) – Environment Act 2021, Part 6

- Establishes obligations around habitat protection, which include ground-level vegetation and soil function in natural systems.

CIRIA (2015) C741 Environmental good practice on site guide (4th ed.). London: CIRIA.

- Practical controls for haul routes, matting, soil protection and site environmental management.

European Commission (2019/2021) – Managing Natura 2000 sites: Article 6 guidance.

- Clarifies the legal duty to prevent deterioration of habitats and significant disturbance, so construction planning must fence, buffer and avoid trampling/damage to vegetation within or near Natura 2000 sites.

European Commission (2012) – Guidelines on best practice to limit, mitigate or compensate soil sealing (SWD(2012) 101).

- Provides practical ways to avoid sealing and compaction during works (e.g., limiting vehicle access, using temporary surfacing, careful soil handling), directly underpinning site rules to protect vegetation and soils.

ANSI (2012) ANSI A300 (Part 5): Management of trees and shrubs during site planning, development and construction. Londonderry, NH: TCIA.

- U.S. standard for tree protection zones, pruning and ground-protection practices during site works.

EPA (2022) Construction General Permit (CGP) & Appendix F (Buffer Requirements). Washington, DC: U.S. EPA.

- Requires buffers and sediment controls that keep compounds and works away from vegetated edges and drains.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Nature & Biodiversity

ID: NB9.5

Version: August 2025 version 2

Flora and Fauna Education is Visible Onsite

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Provide clear, visible onsite education about local flora and fauna at key touchpoints (entrances, stages, F&B, welfare, viewing areas and along high-footfall routes), using short, plain-language messages that explain what species/habitats are present, why they matter, and how attendees can reduce disturbance (e.g. “keep dogs on lead near reedbeds; do not feed wildlife”).
2. Use accessible, durable media: weather-proof signs and maps; large, high-contrast text; pictograms; and scannable QR codes that link to mobile-friendly pages for deeper learning and real-time updates (e.g. seasonal sensitivities). Ensure information is inclusive (readability, alt text for digital and translations where appropriate).
3. Use accurate and locally relevant materials, which may include species ID guides, conservation facts, seasonal habitat notes, or indigenous ecological knowledge.

Scoping

This credit applies to:

- Outdoor events held in greenfield, parkland, or semi-natural locations
- Events located within or adjacent to designated wildlife areas or green corridors
- Indoor events hosted at venues with landscaped grounds or visible natural habitats

It does not apply to events held in fully urbanised indoor-only venues unless there is an intentional biodiversity education feature present (e.g. rooftop gardens, bee hives, or partner-led installations).

Where sensitive ecological areas are present, all signage or educational material must avoid disruption or physical impact to the site.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit proposed educational content or signage (e.g. designs, scripts, panel mock-ups) that are inclusive and legible.
- Show where educational material will be located (e.g. map annotations or renderings).
- Provide sources used to develop the biodiversity content (e.g. local wildlife trusts, venue staff, ecologists).

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Submit photos of the signage, boards, or installations in use confirming location, visibility and condition of signage.
- Provide any feedback gathered from attendees or staff about engagement/learning or QR analytics (scans/dwell time).

Rationale

Many event venues are situated in or adjacent to areas of ecological importance - parks, gardens, estates, or coastal lands - yet the biodiversity of these spaces often goes unnoticed by attendees. This credit encourages organisers to use the event as a platform for raising awareness of nature, promoting local environmental knowledge, and fostering appreciation of the surrounding landscape. Even simple interventions like species signage or habitat maps can create a connection between people and place and support local conservation narratives.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Collaborate with local conservation groups, park rangers, landowners, or biodiversity experts for heightened relevance in information.
- Use “You are here” species hotspots maps to help visitors spot signature species (e.g. orchids, bats, waders) and the best viewing etiquette; this increases appreciation and reduces off-path roaming.

May:

- Integrate flora and fauna education into programming through short ranger-style “mini-talks” at peak times to turn passive signs into active engagement.

Evidence may include:

- Contracts or email correspondence with local ecological partners.
- Printed map artwork, GIS layer and onsite photos showing location-specific signage.
- Volunteer/warden rota and briefing notes or attendance estimates for “mini-talks”.

Support Standards & References

CIEEM (2018) Guidelines for Ecological Impact Assessment in the UK and Ireland: Terrestrial, Freshwater, Coastal and Marine version 1.3. Chartered Institute of Ecology and Environmental Management, Winchester.

- Sections 3 and 5: Highlights the importance of effective ecological communication and visibility of biodiversity outcomes in development and event contexts.

National Park Service (2005) Director’s Order #6: Interpretation and Education. Washington, DC: NPS.

- Establishes interpretation and education as core NPS functions to help visitors understand and protect natural resources.

U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service (2019) Wilderness Stewardship Policy (610 FW 1–5). Washington, DC: USFWS.

- Relevance: Includes interpretation and education as key stewardship strategies in wilderness areas to support resource protection.

European Commission (2019) Managing Natura 2000 sites: The provisions of Article 6 of the Habitats Directive. Luxembourg: Publications Office.

- Guidance on protecting sites that encourages appropriate communication/visitor management where sensitive habitats are present.

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 7.4: Requires deciding what, when, with whom and how to communicate, and setting up processes for external communication with suppliers and interested parties; this is the core hook for onsite education.
- Clause 6.2: Requires measurable objectives and a plan for what will be done and how success will be evaluated; this is used to set targets for visibility and engagement (e.g., % visitors seeing signs, QR scans).
- Clause 8.1: Requires implementing the planned actions and keeping documented evidence, used to embed sign locations, approvals and maintenance checks into operations.

National Park Service (2017) Programmatic Accessibility Guidelines for NPS Interpretive Media. Washington, DC: NPS.

- Practical requirements for accessible signs, exhibits and media that inform onsite education design.

UK Government (2023) The Countryside Code: advice for countryside visitors. London: DEFRA/Natural England.

- Core behavioural messages (e.g., don't feed wildlife; take litter home) that event signage should echo.

UK Parliament (2021) Environment Act 2021 (c.30), Part 6: Nature and biodiversity, ss. 98–101. London: The National Archives.

- Establishes legal requirements for Biodiversity Net Gain and reinforces the importance of visible ecological integration and public awareness of nature on sites.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Nature & Biodiversity

ID: NB9.6

Version: August 2025 version 2

Biodiversity-Positivity Legacy Action is Delivered

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Implement at least one tangible, measurable biodiversity-positive legacy action that delivers benefits beyond the event itself.
2. Ensure that the action contributes to habitat creation, restoration, species protection, or biodiversity education in the local or regional area.

Scoping

This credit applies to all types of live, hybrid, or in-person events where environmental legacy or outreach can be reasonably designed into the project scope.

Examples of legacy actions include:

- Funding or planting native trees or wildflower meadows
- Supporting local habitat restoration projects.
- Partnering with conservation charities or land trusts for post-event work.
- Installing permanent educational signage about local flora/fauna.
- Creating biodiversity spaces at a recurring venue.

This credit does not apply to short term or symbolic actions e.g. One-time giveaways of seed packets. It also does not apply to carbon offset schemes not directly linked to biodiversity.

If the action cannot be fully delivered during the event timeline, it must be formally agreed with a clear delivery plan, location, and timeframe within 12 months.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit a clear description of the planned biodiversity need and chosen biodiversity-positive action.
- Provide evidence of project partners, stakeholders, or land managers involved.
- Share a proposed timeline, location, and method of delivery.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Provide photos, reports, invoice or confirmation that the action was completed.

- If post-event delivery is still pending, submit a signed agreement with delivery partners and timeframe.

Rationale

Events can be temporary, but their impact can be lasting. A biodiversity-positive legacy action helps offset land use and emissions while contributing positively to ecological health, public engagement, or local regeneration. This credit encourages organisers to build meaningful, locally relevant nature projects into their event footprint.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Prioritise actions that benefit local species, habitats or community conservation groups for greater post-event recovery.
- Design projects in consultation with local ecological experts or NGOs to maximise ecological benefit and permissions.
- Promote transparency and visibility of legacy actions to attendees or partners to reinforce education and accountability.

May:

- Invite community or attendee participation in the legacy action for greater education and increase community involvement.

Evidence May Include:

- Project descriptions and locations showing local benefit impact from biodiversity-positive action.
- Emails/letters of support from ecological experts/NGOs and plan extracts or agreed KPIs.
- Press releases or social media posts highlighting which legacy action was taken and why.
- Social media posts/website updates inviting community participation or photographs of attendee involvement.

Support Standards & References

DEFRA (2025) Statutory Biodiversity Metric: User Guide (July 2025). London: UK Government.

- Provides a standardised method for measuring biodiversity value (units) to inform habitat creation, enhancement, and legacy planning.

European Union (2024) Regulation (EU) 2024/1991 on Nature Restoration. Brussels: European Union.

- Establishes binding restoration targets that event-led projects can support (e.g., habitat condition improvements).

European Commission (2013) Green infrastructure (GI): enhancing Europe's natural capital (COM(2013) 249). Brussels: EC.

- Endorses restoring and enhancing ecosystems as cost-effective infrastructure; a strong policy

basis for habitat creation/repair as a legacy.

UK Parliament (2021) Environment Act 2021 (c.30), Part 6, ss. 98–101. London: The National Archives.

- Sets the statutory context for measurable biodiversity gains in England, informing event legacy measurement when relevant.

IUCN (2020) Global Standard for Nature-based Solutions. Gland: International Union For Conservation of Nature.

- Criteria to ensure restoration/creation projects are well-designed, additional, and monitored for outcomes.

Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) (2024) NEPA regulations — definitions of mitigation (40 CFR 1508.1). Washington, DC.

- Codifies the mitigation hierarchy (avoid–minimise–compensate) and links mitigation to measurable effects—supports framing legacy actions as compensatory/enhancement measures.

U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service (2023) Mitigation Policy and ESA Compensatory Mitigation Policy (Final). Washington, DC: Federal Register.

- Directs landscape-scale, outcome-based mitigation to achieve no-net-loss or net gain—strong federal basis for biodiversity-positive projects.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Other

ID: OT10.1

Version: October 2025 version 2

Inclusive Event Design Considerations

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Produce an inclusive design plan covering mobility, sensory, cognitive, economic and cultural needs across the full event lifecycle. Set objectives, KPIs, roles, budget for reasonable adjustments, and a complaints and remedy route.
2. Implement a minimum of 5 practical inclusion measures covering at least three of the following categories. Listed are the categories and some example actions:
    a. Mobility or physical access: Map and protect step-free routes, dispersed accessible seating, viewing platforms, accessible toilets and hygiene facilities, accessible service counters and catering points, and legible wayfinding and signage.
    b. Sensory and neurodiverse needs: Hearing augmentation, quiet spaces/low-stimulus routes and scheduled quiet hours, dimmable lighting/strobe effect avoidance, sensory maps and pre-visit information showing noise, crowding and lighting zones.
    c. Language and communication: Provide Easy Read summaries, provide core materials in priority community languages, pictograms on signage and menus wherever possible, live captioning on main content, audio descriptions for key stage content.
    d. Financial inclusion: Tiered pricing/community allocations and companion tickets, instalment plans and fee transparency with clear refund and resale routes, accept multiple payment methods, subsidised or shared transport options in partnership with local providers.
    e. Representation or cultural relevance: Establish an advisory group including local and under-represented communities, curate programming and suppliers to reflect local cultures and identities, prayer/reflection and baby-care spaces while avoiding scheduling conflicts with major observances, ensure F&B caters for halal, kosher, vegetarian and allergen-safe options with clear labelling.
3. Document inclusion measures and share them with relevant stakeholders (e.g. venue staff, contractors, programme leads) prior to the event.
4. Ensure websites, apps, registration, ticketing, pre-event information and on-site digital screens are accessible and on at least two channels publicise available adjustments, offer an assisted booking route and companion ticket policy, and provide accessible formats for all essential information.

Scoping

This credit applies to all in-person, hybrid, and virtual events where attendees are expected to engage in event content or spaces.

It does not apply to:

- Micro-events (fewer than 15 attendees) hosted in informal spaces with no services or content.
- Internal team meetings without external audience participation.

Events must show proportionate action based on size, format, and audience.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit a written accessibility and inclusion design plan with objectives, KPIs, stakeholder list, budget list and escalation workflow.
- Provide documentation of all proposed measures such as:
    - Access audit and annotated site plans showing step-free routes, gradients, surfaces, widths, turning circles, viewing locations, accessible counters, toilets and quiet spaces/low-stimulus routes.
    - Procurement specifications for accessible temporary infrastructure and services, including hearing augmentation, ramps, platforms, portable hygiene units, captioning and sign language services.
    - Companion ticketing options, subsidised shared transport, infrastructure for the acceptance of multiple payment options and other financial support measures.
- Submit internal communications, training plans, contracts, or supplier briefs referencing inclusive design responsibilities.
- Provide attendee-facing accessibility evidence for websites, registration and ticketing (e.g. conformance statement, alternative booking channel SOP).

Stage 2 – Post-Event:

- Include an access performance report against objectives and KPIs, including: proportion of step-free routes delivered as designed; accessible seating utilisation; captioning minutes; sign language sessions; response times to adjustments; complaints and resolutions.
- Submit photographic or digital evidence of implemented measures.
- Show any incident and near-miss logs relating to accessibility, with root-cause analysis and corrective actions.

Rationale

Sustainability includes social equity and inclusion. Events that are only accessible to some people exclude potential audiences and contradict sustainable development goals. Inclusive design goes beyond compliance- it is a proactive approach to ensuring that everyone can fully engage, regardless of ability, background, or identity.

This credit ensures that inclusion is not an afterthought, but a core consideration in event planning. It recognises that physical access, sensory comfort, cultural relevance, and affordability are essential to delivering a just and sustainable event experience.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Assign an Accessibility Lead with authority, deliver role-specific training for staff, volunteers and vendors, brief security and stewards on inclusive customer service, and establish an on-site adjustments desk with response SLAs. This creates clear accountability and trained capacity to identify and fulfil reasonable adjustments during planning and live operations.
- Co-design or consult with disabled people's organisations and advisors, as well as local and under-represented/marginalised communities to ground decisions in lived experience so routes, comms, services and cultural content meet real needs, reducing exclusion risk and costly late changes.

May:

- Proactively communicate accessibility features through a dedicated webpage with video walk-throughs, and a real-time service status to build confidence and reduce enquiries.
- Include enhanced information access on site: Braille, large-print and tactile maps on request; QR codes to plain-language pages; hearing augmentation coverage maps. This ensures on-site information is perceivable and usable by people with different sensory and cognitive needs, reducing navigation errors, anxiety and exclusion.

Evidence may include:

- Accessibility Lead appointment letters with role descriptions and authority levels, training materials for staff delivered by the lead and a live helpdesk or ticketing export showing requests, response times and resolutions against SLAs.
- Co-design plans/invitations/attendance lists, meeting notes with agreed actions and resulting design changes.
- Dedicated webpage captures, video walk-throughs, analytics on page usage and any social posts.
- Enhanced information file masters, distribution log and coverage diagram.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 4.2: Requires understanding the needs and expectations of relevant interested parties and their requirements, which anchors defining accessibility needs up front and working to ensure everyone is included.
- Clause 6.1.2: The event production should establish and implement a process to identify its sustainable development issues. This includes social, environmental and economic issues.

- 8.1: Requires planning, implementing and controlling processes to meet requirements and planned actions, ensuring accessible routes, services and displays are delivered consistently to everyone on site.
- 3.13 Accessibility and 3.15 Inclusion: These definitions frame accessibility and meaningful involvement of interested parties for events

ISO (2021) ISO 30415:2021- Human Resource Management- Diversity and Inclusion. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Provides an organisation-wide framework for embedding diversity and inclusion across workforce, service delivery and supply chains, strengthening the competence, recruitment, training and stakeholder engagement that underpin inclusive event design and operations.

Government Equalities Office and Equality and Human Rights Commission (2015) Equality Act 2010: guidance.

- Establishes duties relevant to accessible services and reasonable adjustments in events and venues.

Equality and Human Rights Commission and UK Government (2010) Guidance on matters to be considered in determining questions relating to the definition of disability.

- Clarifies who is protected when planning adjustments and services.

BSI (2018) BS 8300-1:2018 Design of an accessible and inclusive built environment — External environment. Code of practice. London: British Standards Institution.

- Provides design guidance for external approaches, routes and facilities at event sites.

BSI (2022) PAS 6463:2022 Design for the mind — Neurodiversity and the built environment. London: British Standards Institution.

- Adds sensory and cognitive inclusion guidance for events and temporary environments.

European Commission (n.d.) European Accessibility Act (Directive (EU) 2019/882) overview.

- Sets accessibility requirements for products and services including ticketing and e-commerce relevant to events.

CEN and CENELEC (2021) EN 17210:2021 Accessibility and usability of the built environment. Brussels: European Committee for Standardization and European Committee for Electrotechnical Standardization.

- Functional requirements that map to event site design and temporary structures.

European Telecommunications Standards Institute (2021) EN 301 549 Accessibility requirements for ICT products and services. Sophia Antipolis: ETSI.

- Procurement-ready ICT accessibility requirements relevant to registration, ticketing and digital screens.

U.S. Department of Justice (2010) 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Justice.

- Technical scoping and criteria for assembly seating, routes, sanitary facilities and alarms applicable to event venues.

ADA National Network (n.d.) Accessible Meetings, Events & Conferences Guide.

- Practical planning guidance to implement accessibility across event operations.

U.S. Access Board (2018) Revised Section 508 Standards and 255 Guidelines. Washington, DC: U.S. Access Board.

- ICT accessibility requirements relevant to digital registration, ticketing and information systems.

UN (2015) Sustainable Development Goals. New York: United Nations.

- Goal 10.2: Empower and promote the social, economic and political inclusion of all irrespective of age, sex, disability, race, ethnicity, origin, religion or economic or other status.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Other

ID: OT10.2

Version: October 2025 version 2

Ethical Brand & Sponsorship Policy

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Develop and adopt a written Ethical Brand & Sponsorship Policy covering sponsorships, brand activations, naming rights, partnerships and in-kind support that includes:
    a) Clear exclusions for sectors or practices that the event will not accept sponsorship or brand partnerships from (e.g. fossil fuels, tobacco, high-risk gambling, alcohol where children are a significant audience, misleading environmental claims).
    b) Ethical criteria or preferred standards for partners (e.g. social enterprise status, environmental or human rights commitments).
    c) A defined process for due diligence screening or approving sponsors and partners (sanctions screening, adverse-media review, beneficial ownership, legal and regulatory compliance, UNGP-aligned human rights due diligence, bribery and modern slavery risks and climate or environmental claims review where relevant).

    and set a decision process, roles and appeals.
2. Document at least one example where policy informed a sponsorship or brand decision.
3. Include binding clauses that require compliance with applicable advertising and consumer-protection rules, truthful and substantiated environmental claims, audience-appropriate placement, and required disclosures for endorsements and promotions. Require organiser approval for all artwork, scripts and data capture, with clear takedown and remedy provisions.
4. Communicate the policy or its key principles to relevant internal stakeholders prior to sponsorship decisions.
5. Ensure that sponsors and partners featured in attendee-facing materials meet the ethical criteria set out in the policy.

Scoping

This credit applies to all events that include external sponsors, funders or partners with brand presence in event communications, signage, programming or platforms.

It does not apply to:

- Events that are fully self-funded or publicly funded with no brand partnerships.
- Events where no sponsor visibility is included in public-facing materials.

- Independent editorial or news content not controlled by the organiser; however, any organiser-approved promotional content remains in scope.

Events must show proportionate action based on size, sector, and sponsorship scale.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit a copy of the approved Ethical Brand & Sponsorship Policy with defined exclusions or restrictions, due-diligence records and screening process per prospective sponsor, decision matrix, roles, escalation and appeals.
- Show contract templates and executed agreements showing advertising-code compliance clauses, truthful-claims clauses, disclosure and approval workflows, data-protection terms, and takedown/remedy provisions.
- Provide internal communications or documentation confirming policy circulation and use in sponsor review.

Stage 2- Post-Event

- Submit a list of confirmed sponsors and partners with brand presence.
- Provide evidence of at least one decision influenced by the policy (e.g. sponsor accepted/rejected/amended).
- Include monitoring logs for endorsements, influencer content and green claims with records of any takedown or corrective actions where applicable.
- Share examples of attendee-facing communications where approved sponsors appear (e.g. website, signage, printed materials)

Rationale

An ethical sponsorship approach protects audiences and communities, prevents legal and regulatory breaches, reduces reputational risk, and aligns commercial income with the event's sustainability mission. Clear exclusions, proportionate due diligence and ethical preferences support fair marketing, credible environmental claims and respect for human rights, while enabling responsible brand partnerships that enhance attendee experience and long-term trust.

This credit promotes responsible sponsorship practices that align with ethical, social, and environmental values. While not standard across all events, this approach reflects emerging expectations for sustainability-focused organisations and public-facing programmes. It supports organisers to take a principled approach to brand partnerships, ensuring that funding relationships do not undermine equity, climate action, or human rights.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Define positive attributes preferred in sponsors with tiers and examples along with recognised certifications (e.g. B Corp, UN Global Compact signatory). This prioritises partners whose verified practices align with the event's sustainability objectives, reducing reputational and compliance risk while signalling standards to the market.
- Perform independent, external ethics reviews for high-risk proposals. This adds objective scrutiny on sensitive sectors and local context, reduces conflicts of interest, and strengthens defensible accept-or-decline decisions.
- Include audience-sensitive zoning and time-of-day rules through additional buffers around family, education and welfare areas, and tighter controls during youth-peak periods. These measures protect children and vulnerable groups and align activations with local sensitivities and advertising restrictions.

May:

- Create a public register of declined categories and practices with rationale which signals boundaries to sales teams and prospects, deters unsuitable approaches, and demonstrates transparency to stakeholders.
- Engage attendees or impacted communities in reviewing brand associations by using a proportionate method for higher-risk categories and consulting on categories and example activations rather than confidential commercial terms to bring lived context into high-impact or sensitive partnerships, surface potential harms early and improve legitimacy while keeping the organiser's decision final.

Evidence may include:

- Published attributes matrix with tiers, recognised signals and due diligence files such as registry screenshots or certificates with scope and expiry along with selection records.
- Independent panel terms of reference, panel minutes and decision memo with rationale and required mitigations, along with a change log showing actions implemented.
- Audience-sensitive site plan with restricted zones, minimum distances etc., time-of-day schedules showing blackout periods for sensitive categories, geo-tagged photos verifying placement relative to family, education and welfare areas.
- Web capture of the register page with date stamps, internal communications to partnerships and sales teams introducing the register and redacted entries showing category, decision bias and date.
- Attendee and local community consultation plan with scope, risk trigger, participant profiles and method, as well as feedback synthesis with themes, risks and proposed mitigations along with resulting decision memo.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.

- Clause 4.2: Anchors stakeholder expectations and societal norms in sponsorship decisions and exclusions, ensuring partner choices reflect community and attendee requirements.

- Clause 6.1.3: Requires identifying and meeting applicable legal and voluntary requirements, which underpins advertising-code compliance, sanctions checks and truthful claims obligations in sponsorships.
- Clause 8.3: Extends operational control to externally provided processes and partners, supporting enforceable sponsor clauses, approvals and activation controls.

Committee of Advertising Practice (2018, updated 2025) UK Code of Non-broadcast Advertising and Direct & Promotional Marketing (CAP Code), incl. Sections 03 Misleading, 15 Food to children, 16 Gambling, 18 Alcohol; London: CAP

- Sets rules for lawful, decent, honest marketing and clarifies how sponsorship-related communications are regulated.

Competition and Markets Authority (2021) Green Claims Code: making environmental claims. London: CMA.

- Provides principles to substantiate and present environmental claims, directly relevant to sponsor messaging and activations.

UK Government / Ministry of Justice (2012, updated 2025) The Bribery Act 2010: Guidance. London: MoJ.

- Explains procedures to prevent bribery, informing anti-corruption checks in sponsorship acceptance and hospitality.

United Kingdom (2015) Modern Slavery Act 2015, c.30, s.54. London: The Stationery Office.

- Requires transparency in supply chains, supporting human rights due diligence on sponsors.

European Union (2024) Directive (EU) 2024/825 amending Directive 2005/29/EC on unfair commercial practices (green claims, sustainability labels). Luxembourg: Official Journal of the European Union.

- Adds rules on misleading environmental claims and sustainability labels, guiding sponsor claim substantiation.

European Union (2010, consolidated 2018) Directive 2010/13/EU on Audiovisual Media Services (AVMSD). Luxembourg: Official Journal of the European Union.

- Sets sponsorship and product-placement controls, relevant for branded content and youth protection.

EU Tobacco Advertising regime (2003/33/EC) and WHO FCTC Article 13 guidance. European Parliament and Council (2003) Directive 2003/33/EC on the advertising and sponsorship of tobacco products. Luxembourg: Official Journal of the European Union and WHO (2008) FCTC Article 13 guidance.

- Establishes bans and restrictions on tobacco advertising and sponsorship affecting event partnerships.

Federal Trade Commission (2023) Guides Concerning the Use of Endorsements and Testimonials in Advertising (16 CFR Part 255). Washington, DC: FTC.

- Requires clear, conspicuous disclosures and truthful endorsements, applicable to sponsor and influencer activations.

Federal Trade Commission (n.d.) Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims ("Green Guides"). Washington, DC: FTC.

- Framework for environmental marketing claims, informing sponsor claim review and substantiation.

Office of the Federal Register (current to 2025) Electronic Code of Federal Regulations: 21 CFR Part 1140 — Cigarettes and smokeless tobacco. Washington, DC: National Archives and Records Administration.

- Prohibits cigarette and smokeless tobacco brand-name event sponsorships in the United States, directly affecting eligibility.

Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau (2024) Industry Circular 2024-1: Advertising (alcohol beverages). Washington, DC: U.S. Department of the Treasury, TTB.

- Sets mandatory content and restrictions, relevant to responsible alcohol sponsorships.

B Lab (2024) B Corp Certification Standards

- The B Corp framework assesses company performance across five areas: governance, workers, community, environment, and customers. B Corp status is a recognised indicator of ethical and sustainable business conduct.

UN PRI (2023) Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) Factors

- ESG criteria provide a standardised approach to evaluating company performance in environmental impact, social responsibility, and corporate governance. Public ESG scores or reports may inform sponsorship screening.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Other

ID: OT10.3

Version: October 2025 version 2

Innovation in Sustainability Practice

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Implement a novel or significantly improved sustainability practice not already recognised by another credit in this rating system. The event organiser can achieve this through the use of a clear managed plan:
    a. Establish a written charter that links innovation to material sustainability issues, defines challenge statements, governance, budget, and decision gates for pilot selection, evaluation, and scale-up or stop decisions.
    b. For each pilot, define scope, success metrics, risk and compliance assessment, data collection plan, contingency and rollback, roles, and change control to protect operations, audience welfare, and legal obligations.
    c. Use a documented framework to measure outcomes against a baseline for carbon, energy, water, waste, transport, inclusion or local value; apply before-and-after or control comparisons; record unintended effects and set thresholds for adoption.
    d. Embed successful pilots into operating procedures, procurement specifications and training; record lessons learned and actions for future editions; publish a short outcomes summary and share the innovation with relevant stakeholder through event materials, communications or debriefs.
2. Ensure the practice is evidence-based, either through pre-event research, pilot results, or post-event data demonstrating benefit or impact.

Scoping

This credit applies to any event that:

- Implements a unique sustainability initiative that does not fall under another existing credit.
- Can demonstrate measurable or clearly described benefit or improvement.

It does not apply to:

- Practices that are already required elsewhere in this rating system.
- Minor adjustments or low-effort actions with unclear sustainability value.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Show an innovation charter with challenge statements, governance, budget, timeline and decision gates, along with a register of proposed pilot descriptions and selection rationale.
- Provide site and operational method statements that show how the pilot will be isolated or integrated safely with training briefs for staff and vendors where necessary, and communications plan for affected stakeholders.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Submit a pilot results pack that shows measured outcomes versus baseline and target (energy savings, accessibility improvements, reduced waste etc.), method notes, data sources, photos and analysis of any unintended effects.
- Provide a decision memo and actions: adopt, adapt or stop; updates to SOPs, checklists, specifications and training materials; cost-benefit including any total cost of ownership and lifecycle carbon implications.
- Include stakeholder feedback summary, including staff, volunteers, suppliers and/or attendees.
- If available, include a reflection or evaluation summary in the sustainability report or internal debrief.

Rationale

Innovation is a driver of progress in sustainable event practice. This credit encourages a managed innovation process that aligns context-specific experimental trials to material sustainability priorities, safeguards safety and compliance, produces credible evidence of outcomes, and accelerates adoption of effective solutions across suppliers, venues and future editions.

Sustainability innovations offer ways to mitigate the environmental impact of human activity and protect ecosystems from further harm, while also advancing social inclusion and resource efficiency. By recognising new or improved sustainability initiatives beyond standard expectations, this credit gives organisers flexibility to lead, test, and share ideas that could benefit the wider sector.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Frame the practice as a solution to a real need (not just a ‘nice to have’).
- Implement an innovation sandbox with clear guardrails by designating zones, time windows or subsystems for safe testing to minimise operational risk and enable rapid iteration.
- Publish concise replication guidance, specifications and lessons for successful pilots to aid supplier and venue adoption.

May:

- Use third-party validation or review of results from pilot schemes to increase credibility for

scale-up and sponsor or funder engagement.

- Partner with research bodies, startups or local organisations for public-good pilots which de-risks investment while accelerating sector learning.

Evidence may include:

- Concept notes or research justifying the practice as more than superficial.
- Innovation sandbox plan, steward brief and handover checklist.
- Successful pilot replication pack and any download analytics.
- Independent third-party verifier scope and review statement.
- Partnership/grant agreement, budget reconciliation.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 10.1: Requires continual improvement of the event sustainability management system, providing the management loop for piloting and scaling innovations.
- 6.1.2: Requires a process to identify and evaluate significant sustainable development issues, ensuring innovation targets the most material event impacts.
- 9.1: Requires determining what to measure and evaluating performance and effectiveness, which underpins evidence-based pilot evaluation and adoption decisions.

ISO (2019) ISO 56002:2019 Innovation management system — Guidance. Geneva: ISO.

- Provides a framework to organise innovation strategy, process and culture that can be adapted to event operations.

ISO (2020) ISO 14006:2020 Environmental management systems — Guidelines for incorporating ecodesign. Geneva: ISO.

- Links innovation to design decisions and lifecycle impact reduction for products and services used at events.

UK Research and Innovation and Innovate UK (2024) Innovate UK Contracts for Innovation (formerly SBRI): programme overview.

- Explains a government-backed route for competitive innovation contracts suitable for public-facing pilots.

Cabinet Office, Procurement Pathway (n.d.) Innovation partnership (PCR 2015).

- Describes a regulated route to co-develop and purchase innovative solutions with suppliers.

BSI (2017) BS 8001:2017 Framework for implementing the principles of the circular economy — Executive briefing. London: British Standards Institution

- Positions circular economy as a driver of innovative practices and business models relevant to events.

European Commission (n.d.) EU policy initiatives on Innovation Procurement.

- Sets EU framework for Pre-Commercial Procurement and Public Procurement of Innovative Solutions that organisers can leverage.

European Commission (n.d.) Pre-Commercial Procurement (PCP) and Public Procurement of Innovative Solutions (PPI): guidance.

- Practical assistance and funding information for procurers designing innovation actions.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (2025) Pollution Prevention (P2) Program and Hub resources.

- Promotes source-reduction innovation with case studies, tools and technical assistance relevant to event supply chains.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (2025) Pollution Prevention (P2) Grant Programs.

- Illustrates funding mechanisms that support piloting and adoption of innovative, low-impact practices and technologies.

UN (2015) Sustainable Development Goals. New York: United Nations.

- Goal 9: Industry, Innovation, and Infrastructure. Supports experimentation and innovation, especially with those that improve sustainability.

CoreRated.

Impact Area: Other

ID: OT10.4

Version: October 2025 version 2

Local Participation Opportunities

Criteria

To be awarded this credit, the event organiser must:

1. Define “local” for the event (e.g. host municipality or a specified radius) and the intended local benefits, identify at least two distinct participation opportunities across different roles with at least one paid where a market rate ordinarily applies, and set at least one measurable objective for local participation or spend with named responsibility.
2. Establish a transparent, accessible and non-discriminatory selection process using a weighted scoring matrix with pre-set thresholds and reasonable access measures and publish the criteria or make them available on request with records retained.
3. Deliver proactive outreach to local networks and under-represented groups, align the approach to a recognised participation framework level, and schedule dates and responsible roles.
4. Contract local partners on fair terms with clear scope, deliverables, milestones and payment schedules, include safeguarding where relevant, meet payment within 30 calendar days or local good practice, and record consent for publicity.
5. Maintain an auditable register tracking local partners and local spend with defined data fields and communicate involvement accurately via at least one attendee-facing channel with partner approvals.

Scoping

This credit applies to any event that:

- Is held in locations where the organiser is not part of the local community.
- Has external suppliers, contributors, or public-facing programming.
- Has meaningful opportunity to generate local benefit.

This credit does not apply to:

- Private, internal, or fully virtual events with no local engagement.
- Events held in private spaces where local participation is not possible or relevant.

Assessment

Stage 1 – Pre-Event:

- Submit a Local Participation Plan covering definition, objectives and targets, opportunity types, roles and responsibilities, timeline and budget outline, weighted selection matrix and thresholds, outreach and accessibility plan, contracting and payment approach, and monitoring method and storage location.
- Provide draft outreach artefacts including open-call copy, web or flyer mock-ups, list of local networks and community or council contacts, and plan for at least one targeted action to under-represented groups.
- Share contract or PO template showing fair terms, payment schedule, safeguarding where relevant, and consent and data protection process for names and images.
- Include draft attendee-facing copy that will acknowledge local participation with a defined approval workflow.

Stage 2- Post-Event:

- Submit completed local partner and spend register with summary totals and performance against targets.
- Provide an anonymised sample of scored selections and a sample of executed contracts or POs with proof of payment within agreed terms.
- Include copies of attendee-facing communications where approved local partners appear, with consent and approval records.
- Show a brief outcome note or testimonials summarising benefits delivered, partner feedback, issues encountered and improvements for the next edition.

Rationale

Local communities are key stakeholders in sustainable event practice. Events that create opportunities for local people and organisations to participate meaningfully can strengthen social equity, reduce environmental impact through local sourcing, and build long-term community relationships

This credit supports organisers to include local people and businesses, instead of bringing everything in from outside. It supports events that create shared benefits by involving local voices, services, and culture.

Guidance

To deliver this credit well, the organiser

Should:

- Define the local boundary and opportunity mix which gives clear scope and equitable access with a balanced set of roles.
- Use a weighted selection matrix with thresholds (for example relevance, quality, local status, equity and access, capacity and safety) to enable transparent, proportionate evaluation.

- Plan outreach with accessible routes and timelines (for example website post, local directories, community hubs, one offline or low-digital route). This widens participation beyond well-connected applicants.

May:

- Apply fair contracting and payment schedules suitable for SMEs and community groups with clear deliverables and milestones to reduce barriers and support reliable delivery.
- Track local partners and spend in a simple register with defined fields (name, postcode, category, fee or spend, score, consent status) and assign ownership, which enables measurement and credible claims.
- Communicate responsibly with consented acknowledgements in programmes or signage and partner verification of text and imagery. This protects credibility and stakeholders.

Evidence may include:

- The boundary statement, objectives and the role list with paid status.
- A blank template and one anonymised completed example.
- Screenshots or flyers and list of channels contacted with dates.
- A sample contract or PO and payment schedule.
- The completed register and a one-page summary.
- Final artwork or screenshots and consent records.

Support Standards & References

ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 – Sustainable Event Management Systems. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Clause 4.2: Requires identifying relevant interested parties and maintaining an engagement process, which directly underpins defining “local,” planning outreach, and documenting participation needs.
- Clause 6.2: Requires setting measurable objectives, assigning responsibilities, resourcing, timelines and evaluation, which maps to this credit’s targets for local opportunities and the plan to deliver and assess them.
- Clause 8.3: Requires criteria and evidence in procurement aligned to objectives, enabling transparent selection and fair contracting of local suppliers.

ISO (2017) ISO 20400:2017 Sustainable procurement — Guidance. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.

- Provides practical guidance to integrate social and community outcomes into procurement and supplier selection, informing fair contracting and inclusive access for local partners.

International Association for Public Participation (IAP2) (2018) IAP2 Spectrum of Public Participation. Denver: IAP2.

- Provides a structured framework to select appropriate participation levels for outreach and co-creation with local communities.

Cabinet Office (2020) Procurement Policy Note 06/20: Taking account of social value in the award of central government contracts. London: UK Government.

- Introduces the Social Value Model to evaluate social outcomes in contracting, supporting proportionate local participation objectives and assessment.

European Commission (2021) Buying Social: A guide to taking account of social considerations in public procurement (2nd ed.). Luxembourg: Publications Office of the European Union.

- Sets out approaches to include social and community benefits in procurement, applicable to designing selection criteria and outreach for local partners.

U.S. FAR Council (current) 48 CFR Part 19 — Small Business Programs. Washington, DC: eCFR.

- Establishes policy for maximising opportunities for small and disadvantaged businesses, offering a recognised framework for inclusive supplier participation at events.

UN (2015) Sustainable Development Goals. New York: United Nations.

- SDG 8.3: Promote development-oriented policies that support productive activities, decent job creation, entrepreneurship, and the growth of micro-, small- and medium-sized enterprises-including through access to local value chains.
- SDG 11.3: Enhance inclusive and sustainable urbanisation and capacity for participatory, integrated and sustainable human settlement planning.

9) Terminology and evidence types

Verification and evidence types: Submissions are link-based. Organisers provide URLs to shared external folders/files rather than uploading raw files to the tool.

- **Documented policy or plan:** sustainability policy, production sustainability briefing, water plan, waste management procedure.
- **Contractual/procurement evidence:** RFQs, specs, contract clauses, supplier declarations.
- **Supplier confirmation emails:** exported to PDF or screenshots showing sender, date, and commitment.
- **Operational records:** training logs, toolbox talks, checklists, on-site logs, internal communications emails.
- **Measurements and data:** meter or submeter exports, generator fuel logs, transport mode counts, weighbridge tickets, water meter readings.
- **Visual evidence:** photos and videos with timestamps and location context.

Evidence acceptance rules

- Evidence must be legible, dated, clearly linked to the event, and attributable to responsible parties.
- Links must remain active for at least 60 days after submission; CoreRated may request a longer window for spot checks.
- Links must be accessible to verifiers without needing personal log-ins or MFA tied to individual staff; use shared-access or service accounts where necessary.
- Use a clear folder structure (/Pre-Event/ and /Post-Event/) and prefix filenames with the credit code.
- Pre-event and post-event evidence should be paired where required by the credit.
- Screenshots/exports must show source, date, and (where calculations or emission factors are involved) the factor library name, version and scope used; redactions should not remove essential context.

Evidence index template

Create a single sheet listing every submitted evidence item.

Credit code	Evidence link (URL)	File name	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Owner / Source	Notes
WS6.11	https://drive.example.com/folder/...	WS6.11_AttendanceLog_2025-06-12.pdf	2025-06-12	Waste Manager	Staff briefing log
EE3.5	https://sharepoint.example.com/...	EE3.5_MeterExport_2025-06-14.csv	2025-06-14	Venue Ops	Submeter export

10) Appendix A – Scoping logic overview and examples

Purpose: To document how questionnaire answers deterministically place credits in scope for a given event.

Sample scoping triggers (illustrative)

- **TTQ2 – Who will you offer on-site parking to?** If **Attendees** are offered parking → toggle **TT1.1, TT1.2**; if **Staff & Crew** are offered parking → toggle **TT1.6.** Why: Providing parking introduces car use risk; CoreRated expects controls such as parking limits (TT1.2), alternatives (TT1.1) and staff/crew logistics planning (TT1.6).
- **MTQ3 — Will any products, food, or merchandise be sold or given out in packaging you can influence?** If **Yes** → toggle **MT2.2, MT2.4, WS6.3.** Why: Where packaging specs are controllable, eliminate single-use items (MT2.2, WS6.3) and require recyclable/compostable formats (MT2.4); align waste system signage/streams.
- **EEQ2 — Will you use temporary generators for any part of the event?** If **Yes** → toggle **EE3.2, EE3.3, EE3.4, EE3.8, EE3.9**. Why: Generator use triggers efficient kit/spec (EE3.3), load planning (EE3.2, EE3.4), and reporting/renewables pathways (EE3.9, EE3.8).
- **WSQ1 — Do you control the on-site bins and waste system, including layout, labels, and service?** If **Yes** → toggle **WS6.1, WS6.2, WS6.5, WS6.11**. Why: Control over the system obliges hierarchy adoption (WS6.1), station provision (WS6.2), signage (WS6.5), and team briefings (WS6.11).
- **WTQ2 — Will you install or operate temporary water infrastructure?** If **Yes** → toggle **WT8.1, WT8.6, WT8.7, WT8.9**. Why: Temporary networks need planning (WT8.1), metering access (WT8.6), conservation guidance (WT8.7), and reporting (WT8.9).
- **NBQ1 — Are you planning any activity on natural ground (grass, fields, soil, dunes, scrub)?** If **Yes** → toggle **NB9.1–NB9.6**. Why: Work on soils/vegetation introduces ecological risk; controls, timing, protection, education, and legacy actions (NB9.1–NB9.6) are expected.
- **EAQ2 — Will on-site sustainability messaging or behaviour prompts be relevant?** If **Yes** → toggle **EA7.3, EA7.5, EA7.6**. Why: Behaviour prompts and education should be deployed where impactful and safe.

Worked scoping examples

- **Indoor conference (single venue):** Typical in-scope: TT1 travel communications, EE3 energy planning & monitoring (venue data), MN4 briefings, PP5 hire/reuse, WS6 separation & post event waste report, WT8 hydration points (venue/organiser), EA7 attendee comms.
- **Outdoor festival in a park:** Typical in-scope: TT1 active travel & public transport plans, EE3 temporary power planning (generators/submetering), MN4 briefings & site controls, WS6 multi stream stations & backstage separation, WT8 water plan & leak management, NB9 ground protection & sensitive areas.
- **Pop up market (temporary site):** Typical in-scope: TT1 signage & local travel options, PP5 hire of structures, WS6 simple separation & vendor guidance, WT8 hydration access, EA7 on site signage; evidence scaled to size & duration.

10) Appendix B – Data dictionary for core metrics

Purpose: To define fields, units and sources for key metrics collected during the assessment and used to support verification (and, where applicable, headline metrics on the certificate).

Travel & Transport (TT1)

- **Fields:** total attendees (number), mode counts by category (walk, cycle, public transport, car single, car share, taxi/ride-hail, coach, other), staff/crew travel summary.
- **Units:** counts and % share (mode split).
- **Method:** survey sample or counts; method statement note; date range.
- **Source:** raw survey/counter exports; aggregation sheet.

Energy & Emissions (EE3)

- **Fields:** grid kWh (if available), generator fuel (L) by unit, calculated kWh, emission factors used, Scope 1 & 2 totals.
- **Units:** kWh, L, $kgCO_2e$.
- **Source:** meters/submeters, generator logs, invoices; calculation sheet with emission factors cited, including the factor set name, version and source (e.g. UK Government GHG Conversion Factors 2025, IPCC, US EPA).

Waste (WS6)

- **Fields:** total waste generated (kg), diverted (kg), disposal (kg), % diversion; per-stream totals (recyclables, compostables, reusables, residual).
- **Units:** kg and %.
- **Source:** weighbridge tickets, vendor post event report; photos of station layouts (submitted post event).

Water (WT8)

- **Fields:** water use (m^3), meter reads (start/end), leaks/incidents noted.
- **Units:** m^3.
- **Source:** meter photos/reads, vendor statements.

Education & Awareness (EA7)

- **Fields:** channels used (pre-event comms, on-site signage, digital), engagement touchpoints, feedback count/summary.
- **Units:** counts with short narrative.
- **Source:** comms plan, screenshots/photos, feedback exports.

Nature & Biodiversity (NB9)

- **Fields:** sensitive features identified, protection measures, ground protection area (m^2), legacy actions.
- **Units:** checklist + m^2 where relevant.
- **Source:** ecological notes/assessment, maps/photos.

CoreRated.

10) Appendix C – Glossary

Purpose: To provide context for words, acronyms and phrases commonly found in the credits.

- **BMS (Building Management System):** A computer-based control system that monitors and optimises building services such as heating, cooling, ventilation, and lighting to improve comfort, safety, and energy performance in event venues.
- **BOH / FOH (Back of House / Front of House):** Non-public vs public areas of the event site.
- **CoC (Chain-of-custody):** The documented, chronological process of tracking and accounting for sensitive items or data to ensure their integrity, security and authenticity.
- **Credit:** An individual CoreRated requirement with defined criteria, proof and references that can be selected, delivered and evidenced for a given event.
- **CSV (Comma Separated Values):** Simple file format used for data exports (e.g. meter logs, survey results).
- **CTR (Click-Through Rate):** The ratio of users who click on a specific link to the number of total users who view page, ad or email (impressions).
- **Deterministic scoping:** A structured, rules-based method that uses questionnaire responses to automatically determine which CoreRated credits are suggested as in scope for a specific event.
- **Diversion rate:** Percentage of total waste kept out of landfill via reuse, recycling, or composting.
- **EnPI (Energy Performance Indicator):** Quantitative measures used to track, analyse and benchmark an organisation's energy use and efficiency over time.
- **FSMS (Food Safety Management System):** A systematic approach to controlling food safety hazards within a food business in order to ensure that food produced is safe to eat.
- **F&B (Food & Beverage):** Catering and concessions services associated with the event (organiser controlled or contracted).
- **HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points):** A food safety management system that identifies, evaluates and controls hazards that are significant for food safety.
- **Impact area:** A thematic group of CoreRated credits that address a related set of sustainability issues for events (for example Travel & Transport, Waste, Energy & Emissions).
- **KPI (Key Performance Indicator):** Metric used to track performance (e.g., waste diversion rate, mode split).
- **Mass-balance**: A traceability and chain-of-custody approach in which certified and non-certified inputs can be mixed in processing, provided that the volume of certified outputs does not exceed the volume of certified inputs purchased.
- **MoU (Memorandum of Understanding):** Non-binding agreement setting out intentions and roles between parties.
- **RFI (Request for Information):** Early information request used to understand supplier capabilities before formal procurement.

10) Appendix C – Glossary (cont.)

- **RFQ (Request for Quotation):** Procurement document sent to suppliers specifying scope, requirements, and evidence expectations.
- **Scope 1 Emissions:** Direct greenhouse gas emissions from sources owned or controlled by the organisation, such as on-site fuel combustion and company-owned vehicles used for the event.
- **Scope 2 Emissions:** Indirect greenhouse gas emissions from the generation of purchased electricity, steam, heating, or cooling consumed by the organisation for the event.
- **Scope 3 Emissions:** All other indirect greenhouse gas emissions occurring in the value chain of the event, such as attendee travel, supplier activities, purchased goods and services, and waste treatment.
- **SDS (Safety Data Sheet):** A formal document provided by suppliers that sets out the hazards, safe handling, storage, and emergency measures for a chemical or substance used at events.
- **Selected credit:** A credit that is actively chosen by the organiser to form part of the assessed credit list and scoring denominator.
- **SKU (Stock Keeping Unit):** A unique code used to identify and track individual products or product variants in procurement, inventory, and reporting processes.
- **SME (Small and Medium-sized Enterprise):** A business that falls below defined thresholds for employee numbers and turnover, often targeted for tailored procurement, capacity-building, and supplier-diversity actions in event supply chains.
- **SLA (Service Level Agreement):** Contractual performance targets for a service (e.g., bin clearance frequency). May be referenced in RFQs/contracts.
- **SOP (Standard Operating Procedure):** A controlled document that describes the step-by-step method for carrying out a specific activity consistently and safely, supporting quality and compliance in event operations.
- **SOW (Statement of Work):** Document defining tasks, deliverables, timelines, and responsibilities for suppliers/contractors.
- **Submeter:** A secondary meter measuring energy or water use for a specific area/system.
- **TDS (Technical Data Sheet):** A document that summarises the key technical characteristics, performance information, and recommended application conditions for a product or material.
- **WEEE (Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment):** Discarded electrical and electronic equipment and components that must be collected, treated, and recycled in line with legal requirements and best practice to minimise environmental harm.
- **Weighbridge:** Scales used to measure waste vehicle loads; tickets provide weights by stream/date. Commonly given by waste contractors as proof.
- **VCS (Verified Carbon Standard):** A widely used voluntary greenhouse gas crediting standard under which emission-reduction projects are independently verified and issued tradable carbon credits.

10) Appendix D – Green Claims Register

Purpose: To define the Green Claims Register structure, required data fields, and expected content to ensure all public environmental claims are consistently recorded, substantiated, and audit-ready, with compliance aligned to ISO standards and applicable regional frameworks (UK CMA/CAP, EU 2024/825, US FTC Green Guides) across the event lifecycle.

Field	Definition / expected content
Claim ID	Unique reference code for the claim.
Channel and asset	Channel and specific asset where the claim appears, for example ticketing page, on-site screen, social post.
Exact wording	Full text of the claim, copied verbatim.
Audience	Intended audience, for example ticket buyers, sponsors, local community.
Claim type	Short category, for example recyclable, compostable, carbon neutral, 100% renewable electricity.
Scope and timeframe	Boundary and dates covered by the claim, for example venue electricity during the event period.
Evidence pack location	File path or link to the substantiation pack.
Standards or laws checked	Standards or regulations consulted during review.
Approved qualifiers and disclosures	Required qualifiers, limitations, and on-medium disclosures.
Approver and date	Internal approver and date of approval.
Publication date	Date the claim went live.
Planned review or withdrawal date	Target date for review or removal.
Outcomes log	Record of corrections, withdrawals, complaints, or regulator correspondence.

10) Appendix E – Green Claims Compliance References and Support Standards

Purpose: To provide an authoritative, jurisdiction-tagged source list (ISO, UK, EU, US) that underpins compliant environmental claims in public communications for events, and to support pre-publication approval, stakeholder assurance, and audit.

- ISO (2024) ISO 20121:2024 Event sustainability management systems — Requirements with guidance for use. Geneva: ISO.
    - Relevant for building the communications workflow, roles, and monitoring within an event sustainability management system.

- ISO (2016; Amd 2021) ISO 14021:2016 Environmental labels and declarations — Self-declared environmental claims (Type II). Geneva: ISO.
    - Technical rulebook for self-declared claims used on websites, signage, and collateral, defining terms and qualification requirements.

- ISO (2020) ISO 14063:2020 Environmental communication — Guidelines and examples. Geneva: ISO.
    - Governance guidance for environmental communications processes, including approval workflows and record-keeping.

- ISO (2023) ISO 14068-1:2023 Climate change management — Carbon neutrality. Geneva: ISO.
    - Principles for neutrality assertions, boundaries, reduction-first hierarchy, and disclosure of any credits.

- Competition and Markets Authority (2021) Green Claims Code: making environmental claims. London: CMA.
    - UK statutory baseline distilled into six principles with practical examples for compliant wording and qualifiers.

- ASA/CAP (2023) Advertising Guidance: Misleading environmental claims and social responsibility. London: CAP.
    - Interpretation of environmental claims across media, including same-medium prominence of qualifications.

- ASA/CAP (2025) AdviceOnline: Environmental claims — General. London: ASA.
    - Quick interpretation of CAP Code Section 11, including evidence expectations and life-cycle scope.

- European Commission (2024) Directive (EU) 2024/825 — Empowering Consumers for the Green Transition (amending UCPD/CRD). Brussels: EU.
    - EU consumer law update restricting generic and unverified claims and unverified sustainability labels.

- Federal Trade Commission (2012; under review 2022–) Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims ("Green Guides"). Washington, DC: FTC.
    - US baseline defining how common environmental terms must be qualified; check for updates during planning.